

020.9	T51c
Thornton	\$2.75
Chronology of	
Librarianship	

020.9 T51c

Keep Your Card in This Pocket

Books will be issued only on presentation of proper library cards.

Unless labeled otherwise, books may be retained for two weeks. Borrowers finding books marked, defaced or mutilated are expected to report same at library desk; otherwise the last borrower will be held responsible for all imperfections discovered.

The card holder is responsible for all books drawn on this card.

Penalty for over-due books 2c a day plus cost of notices.

Lost cards and change of residence must be reported promptly.



Public Library
Kansas City, Mo.

Keep Your Card in This Pocket

BURKOWITZ ENVELOPE CO., N. C., MO.

NOV 4 1953

APR 7 1953 S.H.C.

FEB 11 1960

East

THE CHRONOLOGY OF LIBRARIANSHIP

THE CHRONOLOGY OF LIBRARIANSHIP

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF
LIBRARIES AND BOOK-COLLECTING

By

JOHN L. THORNTON

A.L.A.

Librarian, St. Bartholomew's Hospital Medical College.

Author of "Cataloguing in Special Libraries," "Special Library Methods."

With an Introduction by

ERNEST A. SAVAGE, F.L.A.

Chief Librarian, Edinburgh Public Libraries.

LONDON

GRAFTON & CO.

1941

MADE AND PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY THE GARDEN CITY PRESS LTD.,
AT LETCHWORTH, HERTFORDSHIRE

PREFACE

MANY monographs have been written upon certain periods in the history of librarianship, or dealing with individuals or institutions, but a book covering the entire field has not previously been attempted. The chronological arrangement assists one to appreciate the development of librarianship, for the important events are illustrated as milestones along the road of progress.

This book cannot be considered a complete history of the subject, but rather as stepping-stones consisting of the chief events that have influenced the history of librarianship, connected together by the important details in the lives of those who have made the history. The librarians and book-collectors are of primary importance, and their lives illustrate the development of the subject far better than would the historical background, for political interference has too often resulted in the destruction, rather than construction, of libraries.

There is little original matter in this volume, but I am indebted to the authors of the monographs listed in the Bibliography for the facts, which I have sometimes interpreted in my own manner, for the authorities frequently differ in their constructions. Material is scanty, and even non-existent for certain periods, and this book is an attempt to gather together the fragmentary remains of the history of libraries and

book-collecting. It is probable that omissions and mistakes will be noted, in view of the dearth of material and the controversial writings of former historians, and I shall be grateful for further information and corrections.

I am indebted to Mr. E. A. Savage for his careful reading of the manuscript, and for helpful suggestions. The staff of the Library Association Library, Mr. D. C. Henrik Jones and Mr. F. J. Cornell, have once more spent much time in tracing the literature required, and in otherwise assisting me with useful information. To them, and to other librarians who have provided me with material, I tender my most sincere thanks, hoping that this work may generate in others an interest in the history of our profession.

Wembley.

August, 1940.

JOHN L. THORNTON.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
PREFACE - - - - -	v
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	ix

PART I

I. THE BACKGROUND OF HISTORY - -	3
II. THE PRE-CHRISTIAN ERA - - -	7
III. THE BIRTH OF CHRIST TO 1065 - -	16
IV. THE NORMAN CONQUEST TO 1447 -	24
V. THE INVENTION OF PRINTING TO 1601 -	34
VI. THE OPENING OF THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD, TO 1799 - - -	47
VII. THE FOUNDATION OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TO 1849 - - -	68
VIII. THE PASSING OF THE 1850 ACT TO 1899 -	79
IX. FROM 1900 TO THE GREAT WAR - -	105
X. THE PASSING OF THE 1919 ACT TO 1929 -	116
XI. A RETROSPECT OF TEN YEARS OF PROGRESS-	126

PART II

THE CHRONOLOGY OF LIBRARIANSHIP -	145
BIBLIOGRAPHY - - - - -	221
INDEX - - - - -	229

INTRODUCTION

I WELCOME the opportunity of writing an introduction to Mr. Thornton's book on *The Chronology of Librarianship*, partly because it is creditable both to the author and to the publisher that such a venture should be undertaken at this time, and partly because I am glad to say a word to encourage the study of library history.

Why should we study the history of libraries? How does it benefit us? I admit that I can't remember asking myself these questions until I began to write this introduction; I have always got so much pleasure from this study that questions about its utility never came to my mind. But surely it is true to say that library history is a necessary background to one's life work? We get a clearer idea of the effects of time upon libraries because, after even superficial reading of their history, we learn that the oldest libraries are the best if they have been added to continuously from their foundation to the present day. Even among technical libraries, which ought to be wholly modern (one would think), the best are those which were started at the time the technical industry to which it relates was founded, and which have been maintained effectively ever since.

Another lesson (I can't enumerate them all) is that the technology of our subject is limited and narrow. An enthusiastic librarian diligently searches for new ideas, but rarely discovers any. The open-shelf

is the oldest of ideas. Book classification is a medieval, probably a very ancient method. The classed catalogue, about which we wrangled with fishwives' pertinacity thirty or forty years ago, existed in the fifteenth century, and Bodley and his librarian James contended about subject cataloguing, as vigorously as we have done, but more politely, in early Jacobean times. James, by the way, was as obstinate in his insistence upon the value of subject cataloguing as any modern librarian could be. He compiled such a catalogue—and a good one—of part of the Bodleian, and his manuscript may be seen in Oxford to-day by anybody who is interested. At one time reading lists and co-operative cataloguing seemed to me new, until I discovered that the Grey Friars used both methods in the thirteenth century. And bookbinding: what progress has that made? Notes about binding are unusual in monastic library catalogues, but the catalogue of the Leicester Abbey Library describes methods that we employ to-day for some of the books we wish to preserve most carefully.

The truth is that the chief processes in library administration undergo periodical occultations. They emerge again the brighter for their eclipse, and shine upon us for a time, and fade again into obscurity. We lose ideas, regain them, fight against them, yield to them, and forget them once more.

But I doubt whether we have yet learned how broadly based many of the old libraries were; how eager their founders or librarians were to get books of all kinds, even those for which they could see no immediate use. Many writers in the nineteenth century condemned Bodley for narrowness because he refused to take plays and like rubbish into his foundation.

But they did not know or, if they knew, failed to tell us that Bodley employed John Bill, the bookseller, to visit regularly the book mart at Frankfurt, and to travel in the Low Countries, France, Germany, Italy, and Spain to collect books. From the start Bodley's contained books, not only in the classical, Hebrew, and European languages, but in Ethiopic, Arabic, Brazilian Chinese, Mexican and Peruvian; and Bodley was even anxious to have an agent in the Near East. And when, in the study of library history, you come across such a passage as the following by Bodley, in which he dreams of the library to be, are we not encouraged and sustained? The new library, he writes, " may perhaps in tyme to come, proue a notable treasure for the multitude of volumes; 'an excellent benefit for the vse and ease of studentes: and a singuler ornament to the Vniuersity." A multitude of volumes—for the use and ease of students!

ERNEST A. SAVAGE.

PART I

THE CHRONOLOGY OF LIBRARIANSHIP

CHAPTER I

THE BACKGROUND OF HISTORY

THE history of every subject is of importance to its future development. The experience of others teaches us to avoid duplicating their mistakes, and from their achievements we can gain encouragement for future progress. The history of librarianship and bookselling has been sadly neglected, probably because there is no course for this subject in connection with professional examinations, and the books on the subject are not readily available. Many of the classics are out of print, and the more recent publications deal rather with individual libraries or persons, or cover certain periods, while a complete survey of the subject has not previously been attempted.

Certain periods remain almost blank, material on the ancient history of the subject being very scanty, and experts fail to agree upon various points in connection with the growth and distribution of civilization, so that much of our material is of undetermined importance. Librarians have to depend upon archæologists for information respecting the results of their excavations, and while these have added considerably to our knowledge of ancient librarianship, much has been based upon conjecture rather than irrefutable evidence.

Written history is the interpretation of events by an author, and can be rendered into numerous versions

according to the opinions of the writers concerned. Authorities differ over many controversial points, and those who have contributed to the history of librarianship are no exception.

Our knowledge of certain ancient libraries is based upon very scanty evidence. Perhaps a writer mentions its existence, or a donation to it is recorded, while its actual site and details of its career are absolutely lost. In other instances sites of libraries have been excavated with no information of their historical significance, and we are faced with that narrow bridge between history and fiction—conjecture.

The existing concrete evidence of ancient foundations are the actual libraries that have survived the vicissitudes of the ages, or volumes from them that have found asylums in our larger libraries. Catalogues of collections of books prove of inestimable value in restoring the environment of old libraries, and many of these are still in existence. In Great Britain, Dr. M. R. James,¹ spent much time tracing volumes by means of these catalogues, and Miss D. M. Norris² has transcribed certain of them which she has annotated. J. W. Clark³ has dealt with a much wider field, and his book is of the greatest importance in the history of librarianship.

One may ask why so little remains of these ancient libraries, and the answer reflects little credit upon the

¹ A list of his valuable works will be found in, Savage, E. A., *Old English Libraries* . . ., (1911), p. 288, and in the British Museum Catalogue.

² *A history of cataloguing and cataloguing methods, 1100-1850* . . ., 1939. The following also contains a list of known catalogues of English monastic libraries, together with their locations; Edward Edwards, *Libraries and founders of libraries*, 1864, Appendix A, pp. 448-54. See also Becker, Gustavus. *Catalogi bibliothecarum antiqui* . . ., 1885.

³ *The care of books: an essay on the development of libraries and their fittings, from the earliest times to the end of the eighteenth century*, 1901.

so-called growth of civilization. Most of them have perished by fire at the hands of invaders, who plundered the collections and destroyed the buildings housing them. In certain cases the contents have gone to enrich other libraries, but too often they have been ruthlessly destroyed. The rise and fall of empires has taken great toll of houses of learning, and as the latter fostered the literature of those times, the history of books and book-collecting has been a very eventful one.

When one considers that in the early libraries all the books were in manuscript form, and that duplicates were made by laborious copying by hand, it is perhaps surprising that so many volumes have survived until the present day. Another astonishing fact is the way in which manuscripts were loaned from one monastery to another, and even to individuals, often for copies to be made. Too often these manuscripts were not returned, and when they were sent abroad, as they frequently were, this is not very surprising.

The dissolution of the monasteries, and religious persecution in all countries, have had great effect upon libraries. Many were utterly destroyed, and although some enlightened persons appropriated selected volumes to enhance the value of their own collections, the value of the material that perished is inestimable.

Fortunately these persecutions and upheavals did not take place simultaneously all over the world, and while the libraries of one country were undergoing destruction, those in other lands were progressing favourably. With the advent of more settled times, intercourse between the countries quickly resulted in the acquirement of books for the formation of libraries, without which education was at a standstill.

Owing to the scanty nature of our records for certain

periods, every scrap of information obtainable can prove important. In the Chronology forming Part II of this volume, many of the entries may appear of little significance, but the events they refer to may have greatly influenced, or reflect light upon, their periods. The donation of a few books to a monastery, or the fact that a catalogue was compiled, may be the only evidence of the former existence of an extensive collection of books.

When considering the size of libraries we must remember that the earlier collections consisted entirely of manuscripts. These were frequently unique, and where these items have survived they sometimes bear marks showing their origin, and of course they can be roughly dated by their calligraphy.

On such evidence is the history of librarianship based. Conflicting statements, particularly with reference to dates, abound, but an attempt has been made to avoid inaccuracies by a careful study of the evidence.

CHAPTER II

THE PRE-CHRISTIAN ERA

LIBRARIES date from the beginning of civilization, and before then if we rely upon mythological material. Dr. E. C. Richardson, in his book *The beginnings of libraries*, 1914, deals exhaustively with this aspect, including tooth necklaces, message sticks, hunters' trophies, tattooing, and quipus as records that might possibly be termed libraries. Although they certainly were records of events, in most instances they mean little at the present time. We are unable to "read" quipus, or knotted cords, and Prof. Locke¹ asserts that they were merely used for counting, despite opinions to the contrary. These quipus were in use in China as well as Mexico and Peru, and it is possible that they may have had greater significance than is now apparent, but we must ignore these, together with other objects that are now rightly considered as museum pieces.

For our purpose we must date libraries from the beginning of civilization, which the late Sir Grafton Elliot Smith² suggests to have been approximately 4000 B.C. Pictorial writing was certainly in use at that time, existing as drawings on the walls of caves, and the earliest form of writing that was not simply pictorial dates from about 3400 B.C. in Egypt, being

¹ Locke, L. L. *The ancient quipu or Peruvian knot record*, 1933.

² Smith, Sir G. Elliot. *Human history*, 1930.

preceded by the system known as hieroglyphics, which did not provide for the notation of the vowels. This developed into twenty-four signs, and between 2000 and 1600 B.C. the Phœnicians took over twenty-two of these, and rearranged and named them to form the father of all alphabets. In China the form of writing by drawing objects gradually degenerated into a series of straight lines to facilitate the use of the brush.

It is possible that stone was the first writing material, to be followed by clay. Clay tablets were collected together to form libraries, and many of these have been excavated, the material making the writings almost imperishable. In Southern Mesopotamia we find the earliest evidence of inscribed clay tablets. These were inscribed while the clay was wet, the tablets afterwards being baked. The cuneiform writing existing on some of these was made by means of iron rods, or styles, having triangular ends. George Smith was instrumental in piecing together and transcribing many of these tablets, after visiting the site where they were discovered in order to supplement those deposited in the British Museum.

In countries where clay was not obtainable, another material had to be utilized for writing purposes. Papyrus was used by the Egyptians, being extensively cultivated for the purpose. The stem of the plant was split into longitudinal strips, which were placed side by side to form a layer. Shorter strips were laid across this at right angles, and after being soaked in water or gummed, the sheet was hammered, dried in the sun, and polished with ivory or smooth shell. About twenty sheets were pasted together to form a roll, which was then ready for use.

Papyrus probably displaced clay as a writing

material, being extensively exported from Egypt, but was itself displaced by parchment. It has been suggested that this was due to the failure of the papyrus crop, and also that the Egyptians refused to export the commodity, because other countries were becoming their rivals in the production of books. Eumenes II of Pergamum in particular was a great collector of literature, and to him is attributed the introduction of parchment. This material consisted of the prepared skins of animals, and the most significant improvement is the fact that these could be written upon on both sides, and the early development of the codex form of book was assured.

To Ancient Egypt we are also indebted for the earliest evidence of book binding. Papyrus was gummed under pressure to form boards, which at first were not attached to the books, but later the style of binding known as Coptic became quite elaborate.

The earliest writings on papyrus and parchment were in the form of rolls, and it has been suggested that the librarian of the famous Alexandrian Library was the first person to make the codex form of book by cutting down the rolls, about the year 275 B.C.

The Papyrus Ebers is one of the many writings for which the claim to be the most ancient of books (not papyri) has been advanced. This was found in a tomb at Thebes, about 1862, and is thought to have been written about 1500 B.C., but to be based on material of greater antiquity. Georg Ebers claimed it to be one of the six Hermatic Books of the Egyptians, and it is devoted to medicine and surgery. The papyrus was in one roll, sixty-eight feet long, but was divided into pages, each of about twenty lines. The pagination was incomplete, and the roll has been cut up and bound

in modern form, being now housed in the University Library of Leipzig. The writing on the papyrus is in the hieratic script, which was evolved from the hieroglyphics.

The first book announced the birth of the first library, and we can state that the first libraries probably consisted of clay tablets, as those of Ashurbanipal at Nineveh, or of papyrus rolls, as in the Alexandrian Library, and it is not improbable that libraries containing writings on both of these materials existed.

Papyrus books date back to about 2200 B.C., but we are unable to affix any date to the introduction of the clay tablet, although it probably preceded papyrus. Archæologists are unable to agree over numerous questions relative to ancient history, and much of our knowledge is incomplete. Excavations still yield useful material from which historians form deductions, and it is upon writings that they must rely for much information.

We are informed that the first Assyrian library was founded in 1300 B.C. at Calah by Shalmaneser I, but the most famous of libraries in that country was the Royal Library at Nineveh. This was founded in the year 700 B.C., and was made public by Ashurbanipal.¹ In 1850 Sir Henry A. Layard¹ excavated the palace of Nineveh and discovered rooms filled with inscribed tablets, which formed part of the library of the Temple of Nebo. Another library belonging to Ashurbanipal was discovered by H. Rassam in 1853, and it is possible that others remain unexcavated.

The history of libraries in Egypt is obscure, and we have no information regarding the date of foundation of

¹ See his *Discoveries in the ruins of Nineveh and Babylon*, 2 vols., 1853; also *Nineveh and its remains* . . . , 2 vols., 1849.

any of them. That they abounded we know, for every palace and temple housed its collection of books, and it is the scribes that were the librarians for an extensive period. They were the most educated of the people, and although the entire stocks of the libraries were not by any means devoted to religion, it is obvious that literature of this type was predominant in ancient libraries.

The Alexandrian Library was comparatively late as far as libraries are concerned, but its fame has outlived that of its predecessors. Founded in conjunction with a museum, probably about 250 B.C., by Ptolemy Philadelphus, although Ptolemy Soter had begun to collect books, this library became the centre of culture, and also the centre from which standard editions of literary works were issued by the vast number of scribes and students attracted to the city. When the library was destroyed by fire in 47 B.C., it is said to have contained 700,000 volumes, but this figure may refer to rolls of papyrus. Callimachus (c. 300-240 B.C.), the poet and philosopher, spent most of his life at Alexandria as superintendent of the library, and he is credited with cutting down the rolls to form "books," as the former were too difficult to handle. He also compiled a catalogue known as the *Pinakes*, consisting of 120 rolls of papyrus, but it has been suggested that this may have been a co-operative catalogue of all the principal libraries of the city, rather than merely of the Alexandrian Library. Callimachus also compiled a practical systematic classification consisting of the following main classes, which were sub-divided: Philosophers; Lawmakers; Historians; Orators; Poets; Miscellaneous Writers.

Among other early librarians of the Alexandrian

Library the following are known to have been appointed: Zenodotus, Demetrius of Phalerum, Eratosthenes, Apollonius, Aristophanes of Byzantium, Lycophon of Chalcis, Alexander Ætolus and Aristarchus of Samothrace.¹ During the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus the Library was split up, and a large number of volumes were placed in a library known as the Serapeum. This was also destroyed by fire at a later date.

The Ptolemies were all great collectors of books, and we read that they adopted various methods for the acquisition of suitable items for their libraries. Ptolemy Euergetes is said to have borrowed manuscripts from authors, and after having them copied, he returned the *copies* together with a sum of money, to the writers, placing the originals in his library.

Another large Egyptian library was that of Osymandyas at the Ramsesæum, near Thebes. Above its door was an inscription which has been translated as "The Soul's Dispensary." Egypt abounded with libraries, and literature was frequently buried with important personages, to be excavated by archæologists of modern times.

Eumenes II (197-158 or 159 B.C.) established a library at Pergamum which became the chief rival of the Alexandrian Library, and it is said that to restrict the growth of the former, the Egyptians prohibited the export of papyrus. However, the introduction of parchment as a writing material destroyed the monopoly enjoyed by Egypt, and the library at Pergamum flourished until it was taken to replace the destroyed Alexandrian, as a gift from Antony to Cleopatra. At that time it is said to have consisted of about 200,000

¹ Bushnell, G. H. The Alexandrian Library. *Antiquity*, 2, 1928, pp. 196-204.

rolls. When the site of this library was excavated it led to the identification of other library buildings of the same period, for many were constructed upon the same plan.

In China, libraries date back to a very early period, but much of the early history of that country remains obscure. We read that in 221 B.C. Shih Huang Ti, the founder of the Ch'in Dynasty, ordered the destruction of all books except those on agriculture, divination and medicine, this law being repealed in 190 B.C. In the year 124 B.C. the Emperor Wu Ti established a national university for the study of the restored Confucian classics, and it is apparent that libraries must have existed in this country at a very early period.

In Greece and Rome libraries were common, and claims for the foundation of the earliest public library abound. At Athens, Pisistratus is said to have founded the first library, and we know that Aristotle had a superb collection of books, which, after being hidden from the kings of Pergamum, was sold to Apellicon of Teos. After the capture of Athens the books were sent to Rome.

In 167 B.C. Æmilius Paulus won a collection of books from Perseus, King of Macedonia, and it is claimed that this was the first library, public or private, in Rome. A similar claim to be the first public library in Rome is made for those founded by Asinius Pollio (76 B.C.-A.D. 5),¹ and Licinius Lucullus also established a library, in 67 B.C. That of Asinius Pollio was devoted to Greek and Latin literature, and was situated in the Atrium Libertatis, on the Aventine, in the year 37 B.C.

The Octavian Library was founded by Augustus

¹ It may be mentioned that the Library Association's motto, "*Ingenia hominum res publica*," is taken from Pliny's account of Pollio's library.

between the Capitoline and the Tiber, near the Theater of Marcellus, in 33 B.C. It was destroyed by fire in the time of Titus, but after being restored by Domitian, was again partially destroyed, and probably restored in 203 A.D. Julius Cæsar had planned to establish several libraries in Rome, but he died before accomplishing his task, Augustus continuing the work.

When Herculaneum was excavated after being buried in ashes for several hundred years, two hundred and fifty rolls of papyrus were discovered. In 1754 a further three hundred and thirty-seven Greek and eighteen Latin volumes were excavated, and attempts were made to restore the writings, which had been severely damaged. Sir Humphry Davy was asked to examine them, and after treatment with a chemical preparation they could be handled with safety, but not before many had been destroyed by unskilled hands attempting to reinforce the rolls.¹ The same finds were made at Pompeii, but here the air had penetrated to entirely destroy the writings.

The writings were stored in the early libraries very much as now, being placed on shelves, or more rarely in chests or boxes. In the case of rolls, tabs were attached to them, which hung down from the shelves very like the seals on documents, and bore explanations of the contents of the rolls. Sometimes the writings were enclosed in a cover or case, and catalogues were sometimes carved upon the walls of the library, as in that at Edfu. In small collections the librarians knew where to find everything, and as they probably found material for intending readers it was not necessary to have elaborate tools.

¹ Davy, Sir Humphry. Some observations and experiments on the papyri found in the ruins of Herculaneum. *Philosophical Transactions*, 1821, pp. 191-208, with 8 plates.

When speaking of these ancient libraries as being public, it is not quite in the same sense as we now consider the term. Scholars were welcomed in many libraries, both to enhance the reputations of the collections, and to secure additions. The common people were in most cases not sufficiently educated to appreciate literature, so that if they were granted admittance to the libraries, they were unable to take advantage of the facilities provided. In ancient Rome, however, the Greek slaves were among the most educated people, and were employed in occupations such as writing and teaching.

CHAPTER III

THE BIRTH OF CHRIST TO 1065

THE Birth of Christ is a very significant date in bibliographical history, for the writing of the Gospels and other religious literature resulted in the production of manuscripts that formed the entire stocks of many libraries for centuries to come. Libraries attached to monasteries and other religious foundations consisted almost entirely of religious literature, and the study of the evolution of these manuscripts has employed scholars of all nations. Before the foundation of Christian libraries, however, we have to continue the Roman period.

In the year A.D. 92 Titus Julius Aguila founded a library at Ephesus in honour of his father, this library having been excavated in 1904. The Emperor Trajan restored the Octavian Library, which had been destroyed by fire in A.D. 80, and also founded the Bibliotheca Ulpiana. During the excavation of a library erected at Athens about the time of this same emperor, a notice that is believed to be the earliest recorded library regulation was discovered. It reads, "No book shall be taken out, since we have sworn an oath to that effect. It will be open from the first hour until the sixth [i.e. sunrise to noon]."¹

There were twenty-eight and possibly twenty-nine

¹ Oldfather, William A. The earliest recorded library regulation. *Library Quarterly*, 7, 1937, p. 437.

public libraries in ancient Rome in the fourth century of the Empire, but only nine can be identified in name, and only seven in location. This is typical of the scanty information available regarding this interesting period. Certain of the terms in use in library literature have survived, being also employed in monastic libraries. The *capsa* was a box shaped like a cylinder, large enough to hold one or more rolls upright, with a movable top, while the *scrinium* was a similar box designed to hold a larger number of rolls. The cupboard-like bookcase with shelves was known as an *armarium*, *loculamentum*, *forulus* or *nidus*, while the *pluteus* was a kind of reading desk.

Towards the close of the fourth century a *Chartarium Ecclesiæ Romanæ* was built by Pope Damasus, in which the archives were stored until the seventh century; this was the beginning of the *Bibliotheca Vaticana*. Between A.D. 400 and 500 almost every library in Rome and Italy was destroyed or dispersed; suffering the fate of so many libraries, and in this instance the destruction has been particularly thorough.

We are told that in A.D. 105 paper was invented in China by Ts'ai Lun. The Arabs are supposed to have learned the art of making it from Chinese prisoners in 751, but the use of paper as a writing material spread very slowly. The earliest example of paper in Europe is a document in the Escorial bearing the date 1009. Printing is frequently stated to have been invented in China during the Sui Dynasty and Chinese records state that it was first practised in A.D. 592, but T. F. Carter ascribes the date 770 to the earliest extant block, from Japan, and 868 to the earliest printed book, this having been produced in China.¹

¹ Carter, Thomas Francis. *The invention of printing in China and its spread westward*. . . , New York, 1925. This is the most authoritative book on the subject.

The earliest account of a Christian library is thought to relate to the collection of a library by Alexander, Bishop of Jerusalem, about the year 212. There was also a library at Cæsarea, which was destroyed when the Persians captured Palestine in A.D. 614.

In 330 Constantine the Great founded Constantinople, and when he died seven years later he had collected nearly seven thousand books. When the imperial library was destroyed by fire in 477 it contained almost 120,000 volumes.

The originator of libraries in Japan is considered to be Yakatsugu, who established the Untei, Home of Papyrus, at Isonokami, about 775. Other early libraries were established in Baghdad, where Caliph Al Mumūn (813-33), established the first large library, which was founded in conjunction with an astronomical observatory. About 991, Sābūr Ibn Arbashīr founded another library in the same town, which was burned in either 1055 or 1059. Nizām al Mulk founded a college in East Baghdad in 1065, which was known as the Nizāmīyah College, and developed a rich library. In Cairo, Caliph Al-Hakim founded the House of Wisdom in 1004, to the library of which the public was admitted. This was plundered in 1068.

In Europe the most prominent founders of libraries were the monks. Wherever a monastery was built, it quickly developed a library, and to the monks we are deeply indebted for the preservation of many valuable writings. They duplicated the manuscripts by laboriously copying them by hand, and much of our library technique is based on their methods. The Abbey of St. Gall was founded in 614, and the library attached to this monastery became world famous. Near

St. Gall, at Auiva, Lake Constance, the Abbey of Reichenau was founded in 724 by Pirminius, who established a library there, and the Benedictine Abbey of St. Peter's of Cluny, Burgundy, which developed an excellent library, was founded in 909. Majolus was appointed librarian at Cluny in 945, and was Abbot from 965-94. During this period he greatly increased the library by having manuscripts copied by the monks. The first catalogue of this library dates from the middle of the twelfth century, and it lists 570 works.

Ireland was the earliest centre of monastic activity in Great Britain, and its scholars were recognised throughout the learned world. Their influence extended to the Continent, and it is to them that England is greatly indebted for the spread of scholarship to its shores. Mr. Ernest A. Savage, in his *Old English libraries*, gives a very full account of the formation of the early monastic and academic libraries, and this book is a mine of information to those particularly interested in the period known as the Middle Ages.

It has been suggested that Canterbury was the home of the first library in England, Augustine having brought nine books with him in 597 to form the nucleus of the library of St. Augustine's Priory. Before this date scholarship had been almost non-existent in the British Isles since 410, when Honorius and his Romans left Britain, and its reformation is not generally considered to have begun until about 670. No doubt the Romans brought literature with them, but they left no trace of it as evidence.

The foundation of the monasteries and other religious houses is the most reliable information we have respecting the growth of libraries. All religious institutions appear to have housed books, and in

many instances the manuscripts of the monks became common property to form the nucleus of a library. Additions were made by copying books borrowed from other collections, or by being compiled. Duplicates were made by the monks who carefully copied the manuscripts by hand, often with the copy before them, or if several copies were required, it was not uncommon for the text to be read out to the assembled scribes. The scriptorium, or writing room, played an important part in every monastery, and it was often the duty of the inhabitants to devote certain hours every day to writing. Others were full-time scribes, devoting all their time to copying manuscripts, and it is probably to these that we are indebted for the finer work, which sometimes took years to complete to the satisfaction of the craftsman. In the scriptorium the writers were superintended by a person who was responsible for the provision of ink and parchment, and in some monasteries carrells were provided for the seclusion of the scribes. These carrells became more general at a later date as places for the study of books, but they were also used for writing purposes.

About the year 672 Benedict Biscop (629-90) founded the twin monasteries of Wearmouth and Jarrow. He was Abbot and librarian of the former, being an ardent collector of books. He made several journeys to Rome for this purpose, and at his death had amassed an excellent library at Wearmouth. Evesham Abbey was founded about 700, and an important library was collected there, largely by means of donations. Abbot Ælfward (c. 1035), Abbot Walter, Prior John of Worcester, Prior John de Marcle, John de Brymesgrave, Prior Nicholas of Hereford (1382), and Prior Thomas de Marleberge all gave books to the Abbey,

and it is by such gifts from persons attached to the institutions, or interested in their development, that most of these foundations acquired books. The manuscripts were scarce, and expensive to acquire, so that the other chief methods by which they could be obtained was by copying from a borrowed copy, or by exchange.

*One of the most attractive figures among monastic librarians is Alcuin. Born at York in the year 735, he was placed in charge of the monastic library in the town of his birth, in 780, and he immediately began building up the collection by means of books that he had previously acquired while travelling in Gaul and Rome. He left York to take up an appointment on the Continent, and later, probably while head of the monastery of St. Martin's of Tours, he is believed to have compiled a metrical catalogue of the library at York. This catalogue in verse is reproduced by Miss D. M. Norris,¹ together with a translation.

Among other institutions, Peterborough Abbey developed a large collection of sacred writings which were destroyed during the numerous raids upon our shores taking place at that time. Peterborough was ravaged in 870, but it was revived, and *circa* 1177 it possessed about eighty volumes. After this period it rapidly grew by means of gifts. Jarrow, Lindisfarne and Wearmouth monasteries were sacked, and in 851 Canterbury and London shared the same fate. A few years later Lastingham, Melrose, Tynemouth and Whitby were destroyed by the Danes, and many other monastic buildings suffered in like manner. Religious houses all over the world have suffered

¹ Norris, Dorothy May. *A history of cataloguing and cataloguing methods, 1100-1850* . . ., 1939, pp. 8-9.

persecution at one time or other, and the destruction of the literature contained in their libraries has resulted in a great loss to scholarship. In many cases they have risen again from their ashes, the collections having been commenced afresh, and we must be thankful that the persecution was local.

Alfred the Great, who reigned 871-900, encouraged scholarship, for he realized the state to which it had been reduced by these raids. The resultant decline in the personnel of the monasteries was evident, and Alfred welcomed foreign scholars to the monasteries in order to spread education. His efforts met with little success, and at his death most of the monasteries were in a neglected condition.

Ramsey Abbey was founded in 969, and in the fourteenth century housed over six hundred volumes. The library of Exeter Cathedral was founded by Bishop Leofric about 1040, and in 1506 it contained 363 books. The Abbey of St. Albans was also prosperous, and in the year 1006 Archbishop Ælfric bequeathed his collection of books to the Abbey. Most of its abbots were book-lovers, and the library became very rich. In 1452-3 a new library was built to house its collection, which had become very considerable.

In the year 1060 Bishop Duduc gave a number of books to Wells Cathedral, at the same time that Waltham Priory was founded by Earl Harold of Wessex. These new foundations may impart a false notion of prosperity on the part of religious bodies, but it is obvious that their position was very insecure. Our shores were open to invasion, and internal conflicts were not unknown, so that the monasteries, the obvious objectives for looters, were unsafe.

The monastic libraries naturally housed sacred

writings, including Bibles, psalters, and other religious books. Monks copying these frequently took great pains to beautify their work as part of their devotional offerings, and it is these copies that have come down to us, for we have no originals of the Gospels, for example. The manuscripts can be roughly dated by their calligraphy, and palæography has enabled us to determine the approximate date of many manuscript writings. It is apparent that the Bible was responsible for the entire stocks of many of the libraries of this period, and influenced librarianship for many years to come.

CHAPTER IV

THE NORMAN CONQUEST TO 1447

THE Norman Conquest did much towards the settlement of the chaotic state into which scholarship in England had fallen. It resulted in a new revival of learning, after the immediate effects of the invasion had subsided. In 1067, Canterbury with most of its monastic buildings was destroyed by fire, and Lanfranc set to work collecting books for a new library. He extended his influence to other monastic institutions, encouraging the monks to found libraries, for which purpose he imported books from the Continent. There was a bookroom at St. Augustine's, Canterbury, in 1340, and in the tenth century King Athelstan presented about nine books to the Abbey. About 1497 it contained 1,837 books. At Christ Church, Prior Selling imported books, including some in Greek, for his library, and in 1485 he constructed carrells for the convenience of the scholars. He had travelled extensively on the Continent, taking a degree at Bologna in 1467, after three years' study abroad, chiefly in Italy. In 1469 he began a second journey to Rome. Selling was an outstanding scholar of his period, and is noteworthy for his knowledge of Greek, in addition to his work in connection with libraries and book collecting during more than twenty years in charge of an impor-

tant monastery.”¹ Between 1285 and 1331 there were 1,850 volumes in the library at Christ Church, so that these two foundations at Canterbury possessed very extensive libraries for that time. New religious foundations sprang up at Selling’s suggestion, and flourished both as religious and scholastic houses. The library of York Minster was also destroyed by fire in 1069, and after being rebuilt again perished in 1137.

The existence of libraries in these religious houses is often confirmed by the discovery of catalogues of the collections, which have themselves been destroyed or dispersed. Dr. M. R. James has spent a great deal of research in building up these ancient libraries from catalogues, and his publications are scholarly contributions to the history of monastic libraries. It is difficult to trace existing catalogues, but Miss D. M. Norris² has transcribed a few of these tools in an interesting monograph, to which reference is made in the following pages.

At Durham, a catalogue of the library was compiled in 1162,³ listing about 352 books. Others were produced bearing the dates 1391, 1395 and 1416, but it is thought that the one dated 1416 is either the foundation of the 1391 catalogue, or a copy of it.^{4,5} Donations to Durham are recorded in 1095 and 1195

¹ See, Savage, E. A. A monastic humanist of the fifteenth century : a study in English Renaissance book-collecting. In his *Special librarianship in general libraries*, 1939, pp. 271-84; also in *Library Association Record*, June, 1920.

² Norris, Dorothy May. *A history of cataloguing and cataloguing methods, 1100-1850 . . .*, 1939.

³ Norris, Dorothy May. *Op. cit.*, pp. 14-18.

⁴ Savage, E. A. *Old English libraries*, (1911), p. 275.

⁵ Surtees Society. *Catalogues of the Library of Durham Cathedral, at various periods, from the conquest to the dissolution, including catalogues of the Library of the Abbey of Hulne, and of the mss. preserved in the Library of Bishop Cosin, at Durham*, 1838.

from William de Carilef and Hugh Pudsey respectively, and it is by means of gifts that most of the monastic libraries increased their stocks. In the second half of the twelfth century Durham possessed an important bindery which turned out beautifully designed work.

Old Sarum Church was founded in the eleventh century, and it possessed a library at an early date, for we know that Bishop Osmund (1078-99) collected books. It was renamed Salisbury Cathedral, and a new building was erected in the thirteenth century. A special room for the library was not built until about 1444, and this was reduced in size in 1758.

Reading Abbey was founded in 1121, and it quickly became noted throughout the world of scholarship. In the thirteenth century the Abbey contained a library of about 228 volumes, and in the year 1208 it is recorded that the sacristan of Reading presented eight deeply religious books to King John. The abbey at Leicester was founded in 1143, and collected together an extensive library. In 1394 the librarian compiled both author and subject catalogues of the books under his care, which were increased to one thousand volumes at the end of the fifteenth century.

Glastonbury Abbey, which had been founded by St. Dunstan, was destroyed in 1184, together with its library. It was rebuilt, and in 1244 possessed about four hundred books. Catalogues of the library were compiled *c.* 1017, 1170 and in 1247,¹ the last now being at Trinity College, Cambridge. Numerous donations to the Abbey are recorded, and we read that when Leland visited it in the sixteenth century he was amazed at the material contained in the library.

The library at Peterborough Abbey grew rapidly

¹ Norris, Dorothy May. *Op. cit.*, pp. 26-30.

by means of donations, chiefly from its abbots. About 1177 it possessed only eighty volumes, but in the fourteenth century it had about 350 books.

A most interesting example of co-operative cataloguing is found in the *Registrum librorum Angliæ*, which was compiled some time between 1250 and 1296. It lists 183 monasteries, followed by a catalogue consisting of ninety-four authors. The libraries possessing copies are identified by means of numbers, and the catalogue is a most interesting document compiled by the co-operative effort of several persons.¹ Early in the fifteenth century, John Boston of Bury, a monk of Bury St. Edmunds Abbey, compiled his *Catalogus scriptorum ecclesiæ*, which is based on the *Registrum*. Boston lists 673 authors, together with biographical details in many instances, and a late seventeenth-century copy of his *Catalogus* is in Cambridge University Library.²

The library at Exeter Cathedral originated with Leofric, the first Bishop of Exeter, who collected over sixty volumes about 1050. Catalogues were compiled in 1327 and 1506, the former being drawn up by Richard de Brailegh and Thomas de Hinton.³ At that time the library contained about 230 books, and in 1412-13 a library room was built. A number of books were then chained that had not previously been so confined, and in 1506 there were 363 volumes. By 1732 only twenty of these remained at Exeter, many having been given away, and eighty-one going to Bodley's Library.

¹ Norris, Dorothy May. *Op. cit.*, pp. 30-3.

² See, Savage, E. A. Co-operative bibliography in the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries. In his *Special librarianship in general libraries*, 1939, pp. 285-310.

³ Norris, Dorothy May. *Op. cit.*, pp. 43-7.

Evesham Abbey collected together a large library, Abbot Ælfward presenting a number of books about 1035, and in 1217-18 Prior Thomas de Marleberge gave a very extensive collection to the Abbey, containing books on many subjects. Carrells were a feature of this library in the fourteenth century.

At York, William de Feriby (1379), John de Newton and Archdeacon Stephen Scrope (1418), Robert Ragenhill (1430), and Robert Wolveden (1432) presented or bequeathed books, and between 1418 and 1422 a library building was erected. Wells Cathedral had a library before 1290, and a new library building was erected in 1424 with funds bequeathed by Bishop Bubwith.¹ It is believed to have been fitted up as a library in 1472.

The libraries attached to monasteries, cathedrals, abbeys and other religious institutions had been pioneers in the field in most countries, but they were followed, and in certain instances displaced, by those belonging to other bodies. Universities and colleges were springing up, and on the Continent town libraries were being founded.

University College, Oxford, was probably founded in 1249, and in 1280 statutes were drawn up for the administration of its library. In 1264 Walter de Merton founded Merton College, Oxford, which contains probably the most famous library of the Oxford colleges. The books were originally kept in a chest with three locks, but were later chained in a room set apart for the purpose in 1284. William Reed, Bishop of Chichester, erected a library building in 1377-9, and in 1382 he presented 370 manuscripts to the College.

¹ See, Williams, Thomas Webb. *Wells Cathedral Library. Library Association Record*, 8, 1906, pp. 372-7.

Balliol College was founded in 1263, and in 1375 it possessed a library of about one hundred volumes. In 1431, Thomas Chance began to erect a library building for the College, and among other donations the library received the valuable collection of 200 books accumulated by William Grey in Italy, who presented it to the College in 1478. Exeter College, Oxford (first known as Stapeldon Hall), was founded in 1314, and about 1385 a new library was erected, Bishop Brantingham and John More contributing towards its cost. This building was enlarged in 1404 by Edmund Stafford, Bishop of Exeter. Some of the books were chained, the others being stored in chests, but in 1458 more were chained owing to losses. Donations to the library were received from Henry Whitefield (1387), William Brownynn, Canon of Exeter (1454), John Rowe and Ralph Morewell (1464), and William Holcombe (1499), among others.

Oriel College was founded by Adam de Brome in 1324, and in 1375 it contained about one hundred books. The first library building was erected about 1444, before which date the books were probably kept in chests. In 1379 New College was founded, and it is claimed to be the first college to have a library building included in its original plan. Other colleges followed this example, and All Souls (1437), Lincoln (1427) and Magdalen all had library rooms provided in the original buildings.

Bishop Cobham bequeathed books to found a library at Oxford in 1327, which was accommodated in St. Mary's Church before the foundation of the University Library. The books eventually went to the University after many difficulties, and between 1413 and 1447 Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, was a con-

stant donor of books and money to the collection. After a hint from the University, the Duke undertook to erect a new room for the University Library over the Divinity School, to replace Cobham's Library at St. Mary's. With the death of this benefactor there were more difficulties to be experienced, the University receiving little satisfaction. The Library was dispersed 1555-6, and remained derelict until the advent of Sir Thomas Bodley.

At Cambridge, Peterhouse, the oldest of the separate colleges, was established in 1284 by Hugh Balsham, Bishop of Ely. It possessed the first library in Cambridge, having 380 volumes in 1418, 220 of which were for reference and the remainder for distribution among the Fellows. Michaelhouse (1324) and King's Hall (1337), which was later absorbed into Trinity College, also had libraries, that of King's Hall having eighty-seven volumes in 1394. A new library building was commenced in 1416-17 and completed five years later. Trinity Hall was founded by Bishop William Bateman, who presented a number of books to the College. A catalogue of this library was compiled in 1394.¹

Clare College was founded by the University in 1326 as University Hall, but it was refounded by Lady Elizabeth de Clare twelve years later as Clare Hall. She bequeathed a few books to the College in 1355, and a library building was erected between 1420 and 1430. Corpus Christi (1352), and Gonville and Caius College, founded in 1348 as the Hall of the Annunciation, had libraries, and that of the University itself is usually dated from about 1415. A catalogue was compiled

¹ Norris, Dorothy May. *Op. cit.*, pp. 65-8.

in 1424,¹ when the library consisted of about seventy-six volumes. In 1473 this number had increased to 330, and Thomas Rotherham erected a second library building 1470-5. In the middle of the sixteenth century many of the books were sold, and the great library converted into a school. A catalogue drawn up in 1572-3 shows only 177 books remaining.

The College of Sorbonne was founded about 1250, the library being coeval with the College, but it was not formally organized until 1289. The books were then divided into two sections, the reference works and manuscripts being chained, and a small circulating library being inaugurated. A librarian was elected annually, and in 1321 library regulations were drawn up which forbade persons to enter the library without robe and hood, to carry a light into the library, or to mark or turn down pages of books. Books were not to be removed, or to be left open, and silence was to be maintained. Keys were held only by members of the College, who had strictly to observe the rules. Catalogues of the library were compiled in 1289, 1290, 1321 and 1338, the last being divided into fifty-nine categories, and containing 1,722 volumes. A new library was erected in 1481 to house the rapidly growing collection, which by the middle of the eighteenth century consisted of about 30,000 printed books and 2,000 manuscripts. In 1660 the collection of Cardinal Richelieu was added to the collection, but in August 1791 the Municipality of Paris took possession of the library. The following year the Sorbonne was suppressed, but the books continued to be kept apart until the end of 1795, when most of the manuscripts were sent to the

¹ Norris, Dorothy May. *Op. cit.*, pp. 91-3.

National Library, the printed books being distributed among other collections.

University libraries were also being founded elsewhere on the Continent, the Charles University, Prague, dating from 1347, and that of Cracow from 1364; the University Library of Salamanca, Spain, was founded in 1254. The University of Heidelberg was founded by Ruprecht I, in 1386, his son, Ludwig III, presenting his collection of 152 books to form the nucleus of a library.

Sir Richard Whittington erected a library in 1421 at the monastery of the Grey Friars, on the site afterwards occupied by Christ's Hospital, Newgate Street, London. He is also responsible for a public library that was the precursor of the Guildhall Library. Between the years 1421 and 1426 (probably 1425), the executors of Richard Whittington and William Bury founded this library, which flourished until about 1549. At that time Edward, Duke of Somerset, "borrowed" the entire collection, which was never returned. The Guildhall Library was refounded in 1824.

Town libraries were increasing in number, and although these were not always open to the public, they became important storehouses of literature. In 1429 Dr. Künhofer bequeathed 151 books to the City Council of Nuremberg to found a municipal library, and a town library was formed at Schlettstadt about the same time, but it is possible that the library at Nuremberg was public, for the Stadt-Bibliothek is believed to have been founded in 1445.

In most of the libraries to which scholars had access the books were chained, although little-used volumes were stored in chests. Chained libraries in

England date from about 1320, and this feature influenced library planning until the end of the seventeenth century, and even later in some instances. At Queen's College, Oxford, the chains were not removed until 1780, at Merton until 1792, and at Magdalen they persisted until 1799. Canon Streeter has made an exhaustive study of chained libraries, and his book on the subject is worthy of careful study.¹

¹ Streeter, B. H. *The chained library* . . ., 1931.

CHAPTER V

THE INVENTION OF PRINTING TO 1601

PRINTING is probably the greatest vehicle for the spread of civilization, and its invention ensured the rapid growth of learning. The art had existed in China for centuries as printing from blocks, and it has been suggested that printing from movable type was also first introduced in that country. With speculations we are not concerned, and proof is entirely lacking, so that we must turn to Gutenberg, working at Strassburg, and later at Mainz, as the originator of printing from movable type, ignoring the rival claims of Coster on account of similar lack of evidence.

The life of Johann Gutenberg is very obscure, and the exact dates of his birth and death are unknown, but it is certain that he was printing with movable type about 1448. His invention brought him little prosperity, and his successors in business certainly issued more books than did Gutenberg himself. His pioneer work was severely limited numerically, and debts forced him to retire from his press soon after his ambitious enterprise had been launched. From Mainz the invention quickly spread. Ulric Zel established a press at Cologne in 1464, and the following year Conrad Sweynheim and Arnold Pannartz carried printing into Italy. In 1469, John of Speier introduced the art into Venice, where Aldus Manutius made his

name famous for excellent printing twenty years later. In 1470 Gering, Crantz and Friburger set up a printing press in the Sorbonne, which did much to enrich the remarkable library of that foundation.

The first English printer, William Caxton (c. 1422-91), was born near Hadlow, Kent. He left England in 1441 for Bruges, and there he printed his translation of the *Recueil des histoires de Troye* in 1474. Two years later Caxton returned to England and established himself in the Sanctuary of Westminster Abbey. His first substantial work printed in this country was *The dictes or sayengis of the philosophres*, which was dated November 18, 1477. Caxton died on March 14, 1491, and Wynkyn de Worde succeeded him. Wynkyn de Worde printed numerous works, which were bad examples of the craft, and about 1496 he issued the first book to be printed on paper made in England, a paper mill having been set up in Hertfordshire by John Tate the Younger, in 1495.

Roman type was introduced into England by Richard Pynson in 1509, and Greek type was first used in this country in 1543, by Reynald Wolfe. In 1551 printing was introduced into Ireland by Humphrey Powell. Lambert Palmart, Spain's first printer, set up his press in Valencia in 1474, and in 1539 the art was introduced into the New World, Juan Pablo setting up a press at Mexico City.

Books that were previously produced by the laborious process of copying by hand were now issued in hundreds. Libraries grew at a great pace, although at first there was an attempt at the exclusion of the printed books, in certain collections. In others they were maintained separate from the manuscripts, and the writing and illumination of these continued.

Printed material could not entirely replace manuscripts that had taken years of patient toil to complete, and it was the more common literature that was reproduced by the new process. The Bible, of which a great many copies were required, was issued by several printers, as were other religious books of like importance, and in certain instances gaps were left, at the beginnings of chapters for example, for the illumination of initial letters, and of drawings by hand.

The flood of printed matter had begun, and new libraries were springing up to accommodate extended collections. Literature became cheaper, and the spread of scholarship occasioned by the foundation of numerous universities and colleges increased the demand for printed matter. Private ownership became possible, and the rise of some of the great private collections is traced back to this period.

The middle of the fifteenth century is of great significance in the history of library buildings, many being erected at that time. When colleges were founded library buildings were now included in the original plans in many instances, and many institutions had to erect suitable accommodation to house the growing stocks of their libraries.

At Cambridge, Christ's and Queens' Colleges were founded in 1448, the latter having a library at its foundation. In 1472, when Andrew Dockett compiled a catalogue, it possessed 224 volumes.¹ St. Catherine's Hall was founded in 1473, and two years later it contained 104 books, eighty-five of which had been given by the founder, Dr. Robert Wodelarke. Jesus (1496), St. John's (1511), Magdalene (probably 1542), Trinity (1546), and Emmanuel (1584) were also

¹ Norris, Dorothy May. *Op. cit.*, pp. 105-6.

attached to Cambridge University. Trinity College was founded by Henry VIII by the fusion of King's Hall and Michaelhouse, and was endowed by the spoils from the monasteries. A new library building was commenced 1675-6, and the books were installed 1694-5.

Magdalen College, Oxford, was founded in 1480, the library being erected by William of Waynflete. The library building is a replica of that at All Souls. In 1481 William of Waynflete presented 800 volumes to Magdalen, giving the College an excellent collection upon which to base its library. Among other Oxford colleges, Brasenose (1509), Corpus Christi (1516), Christ Church (1546), St. John's (1555) and Jesus (1571) were all founded at this most interesting historical period.

Catalogues were also increasing in number with the growth of libraries, and they are useful in providing an idea of the size of libraries, as well as listing their contents. The 1473 catalogue of Cambridge University Library, for instance, contains 329 volumes, compared with the 223 items listed in the 1424 catalogue. The catalogue of St. Augustine's Library, Canterbury, compiled in 1497, the manuscript of which is now in Trinity College, Dublin, is divided into four sections; the first consists of a register of books in the library, followed by a list of those on loan. The third part is an alphabetical list of items in the library, with the catalogue proper as the final portion. Catalogues of Lincoln Cathedral (1450), King's College, Cambridge (1453), St. Paul's Cathedral (1458), Syon Monastery (1526)¹ and of Bretton Monastery (1558) have been

¹ This date is the latest entry in a catalogue compiled during the first quarter of the sixteenth century. The monastery had been founded in 1416, and possessed two libraries, one for women and the other for men. The following catalogue is of the latter: Bateson, Mary, *ed. Catalogue of the Library of Syon Monastery, Isleworth, Cambridge, 1898.*

transcribed and annotated with many others by Miss D. M. Norris,¹ and are of great interest. In 1560 Florian Trefler published a work dealing with library economy, in which he suggested that every library should have at least five catalogues. These should consist of an author catalogue, a classified catalogue arranged as the books on the shelves, a subject index to the contents of the books complete with an alphabetical index, and a list of books in the reserve stock.

In 1452-3 Whethamstede erected a new library at St. Albans Abbey, and Bishop Carpenter erected a similar building for Worcester Cathedral in 1464.²

Of great significance during the second half of the fifteenth and during the sixteenth centuries is the foundation and growth of the universities in Europe. Most of them housed extensive collections of books, and as centres of culture they fostered the growth of education. In Scotland, Aberdeen University Library was founded by Bishop Elphinstone in 1494, and the colleges forming the branches of the University, King's College Library and Marischal College Library were founded in 1495 and 1593 respectively. Glasgow University Library dates from the fifteenth century, and that at Edinburgh was opened in 1584. This library was based upon a bequest of about 300 volumes from Clement Little in 1580, two years before the foundation of the University, to the town of Edinburgh. The library grew rapidly, and in 1627 William Drummond made a large donation of books, and secured other gifts. In 1635 Kenneth Logie was appointed

¹ *A history of cataloguing and cataloguing methods, 1100-1850 . . .*, 1939.

² An interesting history of this Cathedral will be found in Floyer, J. K., *A thousand years of a cathedral library. Being an account of the formation of the Worcester Cathedral Library. The Reliquary and Illustrated Archaeologist*, N.S.7, 1901, pp. 11-26.

Keeper of the Library, which post he held until 1641. By the Act of Parliament passed in 1710 the Library was given the privilege of copyright deposit, which was withdrawn in 1837 in exchange for an annual grant of £575. In 1831 the books were removed to a new library building.¹

On the Continent the University Library at Munich was founded in 1472, and the universities at Uppsala (1477), Copenhagen (1479), Valladolid, Spain (1480), Jena (1502), Lausanne (1536), Messina, Sicily (1548), Sassari, Sardinia (1550), Marburg (1558), Leyden (1575), Amsterdam (1578), Coblenz (1582), Würzburg (c. 1582) and Utrecht (1582) indicate the widespread influence of the movement.

Coimbra University Library, Portugal, dates from 1536 when the University returned to Coimbra from Lisbon, where it had functioned since 1362. In 1717 the building of a new library was commenced, and in 1835 the collection, which enjoys copyright privilege, was enriched by the addition of the libraries of several monasteries.

The Universitätsbibliothek, Leipzig, was founded in 1543 by Caspar Börner, the University dating from 1409. The foundation stock came from monastic libraries, and Börner compiled a catalogue of the manuscripts, which was published in 1608. At the beginning of this century the Library contained 500,000 volumes, and among other collections it contains the manuscripts collected by Tischendorf. A new library building was erected 1888-91.

¹ Small, John. Historical sketch of the Library of the University of Edinburgh. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Third Annual Meeting of the Library Association* . . . 1880, 1881, pp. 95-103; Cuthbertson, D. *The Edinburgh University Library; an account of its origin, with a description of its rarer books and manuscripts* . . ., Edinburgh, 1910.

Trinity College, Dublin, was founded in 1591 by Queen Elizabeth, and in 1601 the English army in Munster subscribed £700 to purchase books for the College. This was the beginning of the Library, and Luke Challenor and James Ussher came to London in 1603 to buy books, where they had the advantage of collaboration with Sir Thomas Bodley, who was on a similar errand. In 1604 the Library had over 4,000 volumes and the number rapidly increased, mainly by the donation of collections by persons attached to the College, and since 1801 the Library has received the privilege of copyright deposit.

The growth of the number of universities was accompanied by a great numerical increase in town libraries. These were sometimes merely depositories for local archives, but others became public in that they were open to those capable of taking advantage of the facilities. In Germany, France and Switzerland in particular, town libraries became common. Mainz founded its Stadt-Bibliothek in 1477, Frankfort (1484), Ulm (1516), Magdeburg (1525), Lyons (1527 or 1530), Berne (1528), Lindau (1528), Hamburg (1529), St. Gall (1536), Augsburg (1537), Eisleben (1542), Geneva (1551), Lüneberg (1555), Aix-la-Chapelle (1556), Grimma (1569), while that at Danzig has been credited with 1580, 1582 and 1596 as dates of foundation. In some cases the collections were based on private libraries, as that at Ulm where Ulrich Krafft bequeathed his library to form the nucleus of the town library, and several of these institutions benefited from bequests from public-spirited citizens.

The Library of Lincoln's Inn, Holborn, dates from 1497, when it originated in the bequest by John Nethersale of a sum of money towards the erection

of a library building, which was completed in 1508. In 1676 Sir Matthew Hale bequeathed his valuable manuscripts to the Library. Catalogues of the collection were printed in 1835 and 1859, to which there are four supplements. Lincoln's Inn Library is the largest and oldest law library in London, the Inner Temple Library dating from 1540.

In 1518 the Royal College of Physicians Library, London, was founded, being based upon the collection of Thomas Linacre. William Harvey offered to erect a new library building in 1651, which was accepted, and when he died in 1657 he bequeathed his books and papers to the College. Almost the entire contents of the Library were destroyed in 1666 by the Great Fire.

Petrarch presented books to Venice in 1352 to found a public library, but the collection was neglected until 1468, when Cardinal Bessarion gave his books to the city of Venice to found the Biblioteca Marciana. The Senate accepted the gift, depositing the books in the Church of St. Mark's, where they remained untended for a century. In 1542 Cardinal Jerome Aleandro bequeathed his library to the monastery of Santa Maria del Orto, Venice, and it was eventually united with the Biblioteca Marciana, together with the library of Melchior Guilandini, bequeathed in 1589. The Marciana was afterwards properly housed, and in 1840 it contained 114,000 volumes. After several removals it was housed in a new building in 1905.

The Vatican Library had existed as an archive store since the fourth century, but the collection was not properly housed until the fifteenth century. Some of the popes had been ardent collectors, others had disposed of books from the Library, but Sixtus IV

appointed a librarian and is acknowledged to be its greatest benefactor. The Library was re-housed, furnished, and the stock catalogued, but the collection was pillaged forty years later. Sixtus V began to erect the present library building in 1587, and the Library was enriched by several private collections including that of Fulvio Orsini (1529-1600), bequeathed in 1600. The Library is of great value to scholars, containing about 7,000 incunabula, and is one of the richest collections in the world.

Die Nationalbibliothek, Vienna (formerly K.K. Hofbibliothek), was founded by the Emperor Maximilian I in 1493. Several of the Austrian emperors took a great interest in the Library, but Ferdinand I was its greatest benefactor. The Library received numerous manuscripts from a number of monastic libraries, and from the library of Matthias Corvinus. In 1575 Maximilian II appointed Hugo Blotius as librarian, who was responsible for the reorganization of the collection. Legal deposit was inaugurated while he was in charge. In 1623 the Library was removed to the Hofberg, during the librarianship of Sebastian Tengnagel, who bequeathed many rare manuscripts and printed books to the Library. Another notable acquisition was the Fugger Library, acquired in 1655; it consisted of 15,000 volumes. In 1662 Peter Lombeck was appointed librarian, and he greatly restored the Library, compiling several catalogues. A new building was later erected, the books being removed there in 1727, when they numbered 90,000 volumes. Vienna University and Town Libraries were incorporated into the collection in 1756, and after a very eventful history, resulting chiefly from warfare, it became the National Library in 1919.

Philip II of Spain founded the monastery of San Lorenzo del Escorial about thirty-one miles from Madrid, in 1563, in which he collected together a library. He diligently searched for books and manuscripts to enhance his collection and is said to have himself worked on the catalogue. Don Diego de Mendoza presented his private library to the King in 1576, and on May 2 of that year the Biblioteca de el Escorial was officially opened; it then contained about 4,000 volumes. Antonio Agustin, Archbishop of Tarragona, bequeathed his collection to the Escorial in 1586, and numerous other rich additions were acquired. In 1671 the building suffered from fire started by lightning, but happily the main library escaped damage. Later it was removed to Madrid, and returned in 1808 with the loss of 10,000 volumes. The upper library was destroyed by fire in 1872.

The Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurentiana, or Laurentian Library, Florence, was founded in 1571. It originally comprised the libraries of the Medici family, and the richest section was that of Lorenzo the Magnificent, who was an ardent collector of manuscripts. The Library was sold to the Dominicans of San Marco, where it joined the library formed there by Cosimo the Elder and Niccolo de' Niccoli. Eventually it was restored to Florence in 1532 as the foundation of a public library.

The Bibliothèque National, Paris, is said to have been founded in 1595, although it is a continuation of the Royal Library founded by Charles V in 1365. However, it has a continuous history from the time of Louis XI. Several of the kings of France were great collectors, and many of their volumes are now in the Bibliothèque National, together with numerous other

famous collections. About 1567 the Bibliothèque du Roi was moved to Paris, and after several more removals it was established in the Rue Richelieu in 1721. In 1642 the Library consisted of 6,000 volumes, and in 1790 these had grown to 156,868. The collection has had copyright privilege for four hundred years, and is one of the richest in the world.

Libraries are greatly indebted to private collectors for gifts and bequests, and also for their efforts that have resulted in the improvement of book production in general. Good printing, paper and binding have been the result of stimulation from private collectors, and it is in these libraries that books of individual merit are encountered as distinct from the volumes issued by mass production from publishers. Jean Grolier (1479-1565) and Marguerite de Valois (1553-1615) are noted for their collections of fine examples of bookbinding, for instance, and certainly influenced the development of that craft.

Another figure of interest who lived during this period is Diane de Poitiers.¹ She was born on September 3, 1499, being married at the age of thirteen. After the death of her husband in 1531, she became a mistress of the Dauphin, exercising great authority in the government of France. In 1548 she took the title of Duchesse de Valentinois, dying at Anet on April 22, 1566. She collected together a considerable library at the Château d'Anet which was enriched by gifts from the Dauphin, sometimes with volumes from the Royal Library. Many of her books were sumptuously rebound, and stamped with her arms and motto. The library was sold in 1724, but the purchasers were

¹ Bushnell, G. H. Diane de Poitiers and her books. *The Library*, 4th Series, 7, 1926, pp. 283-302.

mainly collectors whose libraries eventually became part of the Royal Library.

Matthew Parker (1504-75), Archbishop of Canterbury, was another ardent collector, and he amassed a valuable library of rare manuscripts which were largely obtained upon the dissolution of the monasteries. Many of these manuscripts are now in the Cambridge college libraries. Matthew Parker, appreciating the significance of libraries in connection with scholarship, and deploring the lack of adequate facilities for research in this country, attempted to persuade Queen Elizabeth to establish a national library, but unfortunately without success.

Conrad Gesner (1516-65), an outstanding scholar and naturalist, has been described as the "Father of Bibliography" and his numerous published works reveal him as a tireless research worker. He was about twenty-five years old when he began to collect material for his *Bibliotheca universalis*, which was published in 1545. This important work is of outstanding merit, and together with his system of classification, issued three years later, fully justify his acknowledgment as foremost among early bibliographers.

President de Thou (1553-1617), who was created master of the Bibliothèque du Roi in 1584, is better known as a private collector than as a librarian. He had a private library of about 9,000 volumes, and it has been suggested that he appropriated certain manuscripts when visiting the monastery of Corbie. His library was considered one of the most important collections of the period, and it was certainly rich in fine books. When de Thou required a modern book he had copies printed upon paper specially made for him, and this expensive hobby made his collection renowned.

The most disastrous events in the history of librarianship occurred during the period under review. The dissolution of the monasteries by Henry VIII, 1537-9, the Peasants' War in Germany, 1525, the Huguenot wars in France, between 1561 and 1589, all took heavy toll of libraries. Religious houses were suppressed, and their contents destroyed, thousands of invaluable manuscripts and printed books being burned. The accumulation of eight hundred years of intellectual life was ruthlessly swept away with the exception of the material acquired by persons with some knowledge of its value, who enhanced their private collections at little cost to themselves. In England the destruction was very thorough, every monastic and religious building being suppressed, and their contents spoiled. Certain college libraries benefited by the addition of confiscated material, but much scholarly material perished irretrievably.

A few years after this disaster the Company of Stationers of London was incorporated by Royal Charter. Every printed work had to be registered with the Company, and the transcripts of its Registers are of great importance to the history of printing and book-selling.

The last episode in our survey is the establishment of a public library in the Free Grammar School of Coventry in 1601. Probably this and Norwich are the earliest examples of municipal public libraries in England, and it is interesting to note that a separate library room was provided. The governors of the School sold the books in 1913 or 1914; some were purchased by Cambridge University Library, the others being sold by P. M. Barnard, a Tunbridge Wells bookseller.

CHAPTER VI

THE OPENING OF THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD, TO 1799

THE beginning of the seventeenth century was marked by the opening of the Bodleian Library, one of the most significant events in the history of librarianship. The earliest library of the University of Oxford was that situated in a chamber of St. Mary's Church, the building of which was completed in 1327, and in 1426 the building of the Divinity School was begun. By 1480 this was finished, and the room above the School became Duke Humphrey's Library, after its prominent benefactor. The Duke presented most of the manuscripts forming the Library, and provided money for the erection of the building and its furnishing.

Between 1550 and 1556 the Commissioners appointed for the reformation of the University destroyed the entire collection with the exception of perhaps a dozen manuscripts, and for many years the Library consisted of bare walls. Meanwhile Sir Thomas Bodley had been born at Exeter, on March 2, 1545, and after receiving his education at Geneva, and at Magdalen College, Oxford, he travelled extensively in Italy, France and Germany between the years 1576 and 1580. He was employed as an envoy to Denmark, France and Holland from 1585 to 1596, and after marrying a rich widow the following year, he gave up

his diplomatic career. On February 23, 1598, Bodley wrote to the Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University, offering to restore Duke Humphrey's Library, which offer was gratefully accepted. Bodley began collecting books, sending collectors to the Continent for this purpose, and he kept a register in which details of benefactors were recorded. Numerous gifts were received, many by invitation, and Bodley spared no expense to make the Library as complete as possible. In 1601 Dr. Thomas James was appointed the first Keeper of the Library, and he presented many books to the collection, in addition to giving valiant service in the face of many restrictions. Bodley remained the administrator, and every item of routine had to be submitted for his approval. The correspondence between Bodley and James¹ is of great interest, indicating Bodley's interest in the smallest detail, while his control of his librarian is sometimes revealed as attempting to extend to his private life. James was probably a better librarian than he was permitted to reveal, for in addition to being a scholar, his remarks in connection with the catalogues indicate that he grasped the essentials of librarianship. He left a subject catalogue of the Library in manuscript form, which is in the Bodleian Library, and is an early outstanding example of this type of catalogue.

On November 8, 1602, the Bodleian Library was opened, when it had a stock of about 2,000 volumes, and two years later Bodley was knighted. The first catalogue, compiled by Thomas James, was printed in 1605, since when several others have appeared.²

¹ *Letters of Sir Thomas Bodley to Thomas James*. . . Edited . . . by G. W. Wheeler, 1926.

² Wheeler, G. W. *The earliest catalogues of the Bodleian Library*, Oxford, 1928; Haskins, Susan M. Some ventures in cataloging at the Bodleian Library. *Catalogers' and Classifiers' Yearbook*, 7, 1938, pp. 40-54.

In 1610 the eastern wing, the Arts End, was erected, being completed two years later, this addition being necessary owing to the rapid growth of the collection. In December 1610 the Stationers' Company granted the Library one copy of every book issued by a member of the Company, and although it became increasingly difficult to secure these books, the collection owes much to copyright privilege, which it secured before any other institution in this country.

Sir Thomas Bodley died on January 28, 1613, and was buried in Merton College Chapel.¹ He bequeathed the greater part of his property to be used for the benefit of his Library, and truly no library owes more to an individual than does the Bodleian.²

Thomas James resigned the librarianship in 1620, to be succeeded by John Rous, and then by Thomas Barlow, followed by numerous other scholars who have contributed towards the development of the collection. Several private collections, such as that of John Selden, have been added to the Library, which is recognized as one of the richest in the world. Between 1634 and 1640 the Selden End was erected to house John Selden's bequest and other gifts, and certain other extensions have been required, until the erection of a new building in close proximity to the old edifice became an absolute necessity. A complete record of the librarians of the Bodleian is available elsewhere^{3, 4},

¹ *Trecentale Bodleianum. A memorial volume for the three hundredth anniversary of the public funeral of Sir Thomas Bodley, March 29, 1613*, Oxford, 1913.

² See also, *Letters of Sir Thomas Bodley to the University of Oxford, 1598-1611*, Edited by G. W. Wheeler, Oxford, 1927. *Pietas Oxoniensis in memory of Sir Thomas Bodley*, Oxford, 1902. *Letters addressed to Thomas James, first Keeper of Bodley's Library*, Edited by G. W. Wheeler, Oxford, 1933.

³ Hill, R. H. *The Bodleian since 1882—some records and reminiscences. Library Association Record*, 42, 1940, pp. 76-85.

⁴ Macray, William Dunn. *Annals of the Bodleian Library, Oxford*. . . Second edition . . ., 1890.

but it is necessary to mention Henry Octavius Coxe, Edward Williams Byron Nicholson, Falconer Madan and Sir Arthur Cowley, who during comparatively modern times have advanced the objects of the Bodleian Library, and contributed to the advancement of librarianship in general.

Wadham College, Oxford, was founded in 1612, a library being established there the following year, while Pembroke College was founded in 1624. Sir Leoline Jenkins built a library for Jesus College between 1622 and 1623, but this was taken down in 1640. The present building was erected by Sir Eubule Thelwall, being opened in 1679.

At Cambridge, Sidney Sussex College was founded in 1596. Libraries were also established at Dulwich College, London (1619), and at Sion College, London, in 1635, five years after the foundation of the College by Dr. Thomas White. Catalogues of this collection were compiled by John Spencer, in 1650, and by William Reading, in 1724. This latter was after the rebuilding of the College in 1669, following its destruction by the Great Fire.

Elsewhere in Europe university libraries were springing up, that at Giessen being founded in 1612, and the Bibliothèque Nationale et Universitaire, Strasbourg, in 1621. The latter was completely destroyed in 1870, and after being in the hands of the Germans, was taken over by the French in 1918. At Padua (1629), Budapest (1635), Louvain (1636), Helsingfors (1640)¹, Kiel (1665), Lund (1688) and Vienna (1777), university libraries were also established.

In the New World the year 1638 saw the birth of

¹ This university was actually founded at Turku, but removed to Helsingfors (Helsinki) in 1827.

Harvard College Library by the bequest of the Reverend John Harvard of 320 volumes to the College, six years after its foundation. A catalogue of the collection compiled in 1723 shows 3,100 titles, and when the Library was destroyed by fire in 1764 it had about 5,000 volumes. In 1766 a new library was organized. Yale College (afterwards University) Library was founded in 1700, books having been given before the College was actually established. In 1714 Jeremiah Dummer sent over 700 volumes from London, and in 1733 Bishop Berkeley gave 1,000 volumes to the Library. By 1755 the stock had grown to 3,000 items, and in 1845 numerous donations are recorded, and a new library building was completed about this time. Catalogues were printed in 1743, 1755, 1791, 1808 and 1823. The Library has continued to expand, and John W. Stirling provided money for the erection and maintenance of a new building, which was completed in 1930.

Several cathedral libraries and other religious collections were founded during the seventeenth century, that at Lambeth Palace being founded by Archbishop Richard Bancroft in 1610, while the old Dormitory of Westminster Abbey was fitted up as a library 1623-4. Ripon Minster Library dates from 1624, and the New Library of Lincoln Cathedral was built by Sir Christopher Wren in 1675. About the year 1684 the Old Library at Durham Cathedral, which was originally the Refectory, was fitted up as a library by Dean Sudbury. Winchester Cathedral Library was founded in 1684, and that of Wimborne Minster in 1686.

In Great Britain we also find the germ of the public library movement at the opening of the seventeenth

century. In 1608 Norwich set up a library in New Hall (now St. Andrew's Hall), which was for the benefit of the public, and the collection was taken over in 1817 by a subscription library, called the Public Library. Several printed catalogues were issued between 1658 and 1883, and the books are now contained in Norwich City Library.¹

At the instigation of Dr. Toby Matthew, Archbishop of York, and Robert Redwood, a city library was also opened at Bristol, in 1615, afterwards being incorporated in Bristol Public Library. It was preceded by a semi-monastic library known as the Calendars Library, established in that city in 1464. This was open to the townsmen, and lectures were delivered, but it was destroyed by fire in 1466, when it contained 800 volumes.² At King's Lynn a library was founded in the Chapel of St. Nicholas, the earliest record of this being in 1619.³

At Langley Marish, Buckinghamshire, Sir John Kederminster established a parochial free library in 1623, and nine years later a city library was established at Leicester. At Manchester, Humphrey Chetham is commemorated by his bequest of the libraries in the parish churches of Gorton and Turton, and of the Chetham Hospital and library which was opened on August 5, 1658. When he died in 1653 he left money for the endowment of a hospital in which boys were to be educated, together with £1,000 for the purchase of books to form a public library.⁴

¹ Stephen, Geo. A. *Three centuries of a city library; an historical and descriptive account of the Norwich Public Library established in 1608, and the present public library opened in 1857*, Norwich, 1917.

² Taylor, John. The earliest English free libraries. *Library Chronicle*, 3, 1886, pp. 156-63.

³ Maw, Thomas E. The church libraries of King's Lynn. *The Antiquary*, 40, 1904, pp. 235-40.

⁴ Nicholson, Albert. *The Chetham Hospital and Library . . .*, 1910.

The claim to be Scotland's first public library is advanced for that established at Innerpeffray in 1680, by David, third Lord Madertie. This was first situated in the chapel, but later removed to a house specially erected in the churchyard, a reading room being provided. Lord Madertie bequeathed money to maintain the collection, which still exists, housed in a building erected in the eighteenth century.¹

In 1684 Thomas Tenison, Archbishop of Canterbury, gave a considerable number of books and manuscripts to the Parish of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, and the library was opened the following year. Almost two centuries later the Vestry of St. Martin's obtained Parliamentary sanction to the sale of these books, which were dispersed and sold by auction in 1861 and 1862, to the shame of those concerned.

These individual efforts to stimulate an interest in books were local, but at this time two persons were working for the wide establishment of parochial libraries, namely Dr. Bray and the Reverend James Kirkwood. Dr. Thomas Bray (1656-1730) advocated the establishment of parochial libraries in England and America for the use of the clergy, and in 1726 he published his *Primordia bibliothecaria*, which contained several schemes of parochial libraries. He established over eighty parochial libraries in Great Britain and thirty-nine in North America. After his death the work was carried on by "The Associates of Dr. Bray," who up to 1807 added seventy-eight parochial and thirty-five lending libraries. Some of these foundations still exist. In 1708 an "Act for the better preservation of parochial libraries in that part of Great Britain

¹ Walls, Robert R. Innerpeffray: Scotland's first public library (1680). *Scottish Geographical Magazine*, 56, 1940, pp. 65-9.

called England" (7 Anne, c. 14) was passed, and is known as Dr. Bray's Act.

Meanwhile the Rev. James Kirkwood published anonymously in 1699 his pamphlet *An overture for founding and maintaining of bibliotheks in every paroch throughout the Kingdom . . . humbly offered to the consideration of this present assembly, 1699*.¹ This suggested that every parish minister should place his private books in a place chosen as a free library, of which four catalogues were to be written out, one each for the minister, the presbytery, the library and for the chief library in Edinburgh. The books were to be valued, and the minister to be paid for them by an annual tax on the income of the parish. The parish schoolmaster was to act as librarian, and to learn to bind books. A general system of cataloguing was to be adopted by all the libraries, and every *good* book was to be purchased as published. In addition, it was proposed to set up a printing press to supply old and new works. In 1702 Kirkwood published his second pamphlet, entitled *A copy of a letter anent a project for erecting a library in every presbytery or at least county in the Highlands, from a reverend minister of the Scots nation, now in England, to a minister at Edinburgh, with reasons for it, and a scheme for erecting and preserving these libraries*. This suggested that every county in the Highlands should have a library, to be founded by public and private benefactions. Books were to be kept under lock and key, but some were to be loaned out at not more than two at one time. Borrowers were to be approved preachers, schoolmasters or students, and

¹ This was privately reprinted in 1889 as *Proposals made by Rev. James Kirkwood in 1699, to found public libraries in Scotland. . . . With introductory remarks by William Blades*.

each book was to have the price against it in the catalogue. Every borrower was to deposit a quarter more than the value as security. No book was to be retained more than six weeks, and the Presbytery was to make a half-yearly inspection. In 1704 the General Assembly acted upon Kirkwood's suggestions, and on March 29 of that year "An act anent libraries in the Highlands" was passed, to be followed by further legislation in 1705, 1706 and 1709. Many libraries were formed, but they were often neglected and most had disappeared by 1826.

At Warrington, a library was formed in 1760, which later became the Warrington Museum and Library, the first to be established in England under the Museums Act of 1845. The town library at Preston was founded by Richard Shepherd in 1761, by the bequest of his collection of books. A free library was established in 1778 at Bamburgh Castle, Northumberland, by Nathaniel, Lord Crewe, Bishop of Durham, and in 1792 Westerkirk Parish Library was organized at Jamestown. This was transferred to Kirktonhill in 1800, and to Old Bentpath in 1841, where a library room was provided by Sir Frederick G. Johnstone, of Westerhall. In 1860 a new library building was erected.

Public libraries had also been founded in America. At Boston, a public library was established by Captain Robert Keayne, who left money for this purpose, but the library was completely destroyed by fire in 1747. In 1689 King William gave ninety-six volumes to found the Library of King's Chapel, Boston, which was semi-public. This was amalgamated with the Boston Athenæum in 1823. A public library was founded in New York by the Reverend John Sharp in 1700,

who bequeathed his library to the City for this purpose. Later the collection was sadly neglected, but in 1754 the New York City Library was greatly improved, to be incorporated as the Society Library of New York in 1772. Thus it became a proprietary library, and a 1793 catalogue of the collection contains 5,000 titles.

These scattered examples of libraries termed "public" or "free" were frequently not so in fact, and those admitting the public as readers were usually only reference libraries. Another class of library was rapidly growing, that known as "special." These consisted of collections maintained by learned societies and institutions, and schools, in addition to the university and college libraries that had already made much progress. Several of these libraries still exist, and their importance is enhanced by their stocks being made available by inter-library co-operation.

In 1633 a library was established by the Society of Apothecaries of London at Blackfriars, but the collection was destroyed during the Great Fire. A library was organized in connection with the old Physic Garden at Chelsea in 1681, and in 1832 the books were removed to Apothecaries' Hall, which had been rebuilt in 1668. The Library of the Middle Temple was refounded by Robert Ashley in 1641, and the first Keeper of the Library, Master William Cox, was appointed the following year. The present building was opened on October 31, 1861, by Edward VII, then Prince of Wales.

The Grammar School at Lewisham was opened in 1652, and the Worshipful Company of Leather-sellers made a gift of books for the establishment of a library. By his will, the Reverend Abraham Colfe, who died in 1657, made provision for the upper room

over the Grammar School to be made into a public library. In 1660 the most famous of learned societies, the Royal Society, was founded. It was chartered by Charles II two years later, and the library is noted for the possession of numerous original manuscripts, including that of Newton's *Principia*. In 1665 the Society first issued its *Philosophical Transactions*, which have been the vehicle for the diffusion of original research since that period.

The Merchant Taylors' School Library at Charterhouse Square, London, was established in 1661 by the gift of £50 from William Turner. Most of the collection was destroyed by the Great Fire. Another collection in the same vicinity was that of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London. Here a library was formed in 1667 for the use of the Governors and university scholars. The Hospital contained a library at a much earlier date, which is mentioned by Stow, who writes, "Sir Iohn Wakering, priest, Mayster of this house, in the year 1463, amongst other bookes gave to their common library the fayrest Bible that I have seene, written in large velame, by a brother of that house named Iohn Coke, at the age of 68 yeares, when he had been priest 43 yeares. Since the spoyle of that library I have seene this booke in the custody of my worshipfull frend M. Walter Cope." St. Bartholomew's Hospital Medical College Library was founded in 1793.

The Friends' Library was established at old Devonshire House, Bishopsgate, in 1673, and a catalogue of the collection was compiled by John Whiting in 1708. A later catalogue entitled *A descriptive catalogue of Friends' books*, 2 volumes, 1867, was compiled by Joseph Smith. The Library was removed in 1925 to

the new headquarters in Euston Road, London. Dr. Williams's Library was founded in Red Cross Street, Cripplegate, in 1729, and after removals to Queen Square, Bloomsbury, in 1865, and Grafton Street in 1873, became established in Gordon Square in 1890.

The Library of the Royal Academy of Arts was founded at Somerset House in 1769, and after removal to Trafalgar Square in 1838, it was transferred in 1875 to Burlington House. Other notable libraries founded during this period are the Signet Library, Edinburgh (1755), the Medical Society of London Library, Chandos Street (1773), and the Library of the Linnean Society, Burlington House (1788), which contains much valuable material, including the original library of Linnæus.

The rise of town libraries on the Continent continued, these being founded at Antwerp (1609), Lübeck (1620), Zürich (1629), Schaffhausen (1636), Bremen (1660), Maestricht (1662), Leipzig (1677) and Trieste (1795).

The major catastrophe of the period under consideration, as far as libraries were affected, was the Great Fire of London. This broke out on September 2, 1666, and much literature perished in the City. The area around St. Paul's Cathedral was particularly affected, numerous churches and religious foundations in this district having collections of books, which in many cases were entirely consumed. The booksellers congregated in this area also suffered considerable loss, although they placed their stocks in the crypt of St. Paul's for safety. The roof of the crypt fell in, and it is probable that much unique material was irretrievably destroyed in the conflagration. Among other libraries, those of Sion College, the Society of

Apothecaries and the Merchant 'Taylors' School were destroyed.

Libraries were also springing up as the collections acquired by scholars, perhaps primarily for private use, but eventually as public bequests. Italy is particularly rich in libraries, many of which date from this period. The Biblioteca Angelica at Rome was founded in 1605, and three years later Cardinal Federigo Borromeo (1564-1631) founded the Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Milan. This was established as part of a college of writers and scholars, and when it was opened on December 10, 1609, it contained 30,000 printed books and 12,000 manuscripts. The public was permitted to use the collection, and Borromeo solicited gifts, and sent his first librarian, Antonio Olgiati, and other collectors abroad in order to increase the value of the Library. In 1796 the collection was spoiled, but in 1815 most of the books were returned, and the Library now contains about 500,000 printed books, of which 3,000 are incunabula.

In the year 1619 Cardinal de la Rochefoucauld began reforming the Bibliothèque de Sainte-Geneviève, Paris, which foundation was a church that had later become an abbey. In 1619 not a single volume of its library remained, and Rochefoucauld sent books from his private collection to begin another library. The collection was enlarged in 1710 by the acquisition of 16,000 printed books belonging to Cardinal Charles Maurice Le Tellier, Archbishop of Rheims. In 1790 it became the property of the State, and later increased in size and value by the deposit of works on science, medicine and law, together with theses, under copyright privilege. A new building to house the collection was completed in 1850.

The Kungliga Universitetsbibliotek, Uppsala, was founded in 1620 by Gustavus Adolphus, who acquired much of its stock as booty. At his death he had collected about 1,000 manuscripts and 8,500 printed books.

Gabriel Naudé was virtually the founder of the Bibliothèque Mazarine at Paris, in 1643. Naudé was born in the year 1600, and while studying medicine became a great lover of books. At the age of twenty he was appointed librarian to President de Mesmes, but in 1626 he went to Padua to continue his medical studies. However, on his return to Paris he became librarian to Cardinal Bagni, and when the latter died, to Cardinal Barberini. In 1642 Naudé took charge of the collection of Cardinal Richelieu, who died the same year, and Naudé became librarian to Mazarin. Naudé travelled to Flanders, Italy, Germany and England collecting books and manuscripts for the Library, and it is estimated that in eight years he acquired 45,000 volumes. In 1651 Mazarin's library was sold, and Naudé purchased the volumes dealing with medicine. He went to take charge of Queen Christina's collection at Stockholm, and died as he was returning to Paris. Mazarin had begun re-collecting his library, and he purchased Naudé's collection. By 1760 Mazarin had once more acquired 45,000 volumes, and he bequeathed the Library to the Collège Mazarin, the State later taking it over.

Certain collections now contained in the British Museum date from the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, although the Royal Library had existed from the reign of Henry VII at least. Sir Hans Sloane (1660-1753) by his will offered his collection of books, manuscripts and specimens to the Crown, or to Parlia-

ment. The sum of £100,000 was raised by means of a lottery to purchase Sloane's collection, and £10,000 for the Harleian Manuscripts, which had been collected by Robert (1661-1742) and Edward (1689-1741) Harley, Earls of Oxford. The Royal Library was presented by George II in 1757. The Library also contains the Cottonian Collection made by Sir Robert Bruce Cotton (1571-1631), which had been presented to the Crown by his grandson, Sir John Cotton, in 1700, and the Thomason Tracts relating to the Civil War, which had been collected by George Thomason (*d.* 1666), and were purchased by George III in 1761. The King's Library, which had been collected by George III, was transferred to the Museum in 1823. The collection acquired by William Petty, 1st Marquis of Lansdowne (1737-1805), was purchased by the Museum in 1807 for £6,000, and Thomas Birch bequeathed his extensive collection of manuscripts to the Library in 1766. Numerous other special collections are contained in the British Museum, which was opened to the public on January 15, 1759, four years after the acquisition of Montagu House, Bloomsbury. When the King's Library was added to the collection in 1823, it became necessary to increase the available accommodation, and the building of the Reading Room was commenced in 1854, to be opened three years later. In 1662 the Royal Library had been granted copyright privilege, and the British Museum now enjoys these rights, making it of primary importance to scholars. The catalogues of the collection, the first of which was printed in 1787, are invaluable bibliographical tools.

The British Museum Library has employed many distinguished men upon its staff, but the outstanding

personality who was responsible for the complete reorganization of the collection was Panizzi. Antonio Genesio Maria Panizzi was born at Brescello, near Modena, on September 16, 1797. In 1814 he entered the University of Parma and four years later took the LL.D. degree, to embark upon a legal career. He became inspector of public schools in Brescello in 1821, but after certain political activities he was forced to leave for England the following year. A year later he came to London, and in 1828 was appointed to the Chair of Italian Literature at University College, London. He resigned in December 1837, after he had been appointed Keeper of the Printed Books in the British Museum, where he had previously held an office jointly with that at University College. He travelled extensively on the Continent, visiting the libraries there, and his first job at the British Museum was the superintendence of the removal of books to the new building on the north side of the Quadrangle. Panizzi then began the preparation of a new catalogue, and with a committee of colleagues he drew up the ninety-one rules for cataloguing. He disapproved of the idea of printing the catalogue, but this was commenced, to be abandoned at an early stage. Panizzi found means to enforce the Copyright Act, and sometimes made himself unpopular in serving the Museum. His foreign origin prejudiced many, but there can be no doubt of the value of his services, particularly in connection with the preparation of the catalogue, and the planning of the Reading Room. In 1856 he was appointed Principal Librarian, and in 1869 was knighted. Sir Anthony Panizzi left his mark upon the British Museum Library, and influenced

librarianship in general for the better. He died on April 8, 1879.¹

The Kongelige Bibliotek, Copenhagen, was re-founded by Frederick III (1661-4) with three private libraries to form the basis of the collection, namely those of Joachim Gersdorff, Laurids Ulfeldt and Peter Scavenius. The library had previously been organized by Christian III (1533-59), although small collections had existed before that period. In 1670 the Library contained 20,000 volumes, and in 1730 40,000, which increase was due chiefly to the addition of the libraries of Esaias Pufendorff and Chr. Rutzer. Hans Gramm was made librarian in that year and he greatly extended the collection, which at his death in 1748 contained 70,000 volumes. King Frederick V added the Library of the Castle of Gottorp to this collection in 1749, and by 1778 it amounted to 100,000 volumes. The first catalogue was published in 1786. Several large collections have been acquired by the Library, which now confines itself to the acquisition of works devoted to the humanities. In 1793 the public was admitted to the use of the collection.

At Naples, the Brancaccian Library was founded by Cardinal F. M. Brancaccia in 1675, and the Biblioteca dei Girolamini was established in 1690.

La Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid, was opened in 1712, and has enjoyed copyright privilege since 1716. It was established as a Royal Library by Philip V, but was taken over by the State in 1836 to become the National Library. The collection has received many private libraries as additions to its stock, particularly

¹ See, Brooks, Constance, *Antonio Panizzi, scholar and patriot*, 1931; Fagan, Louis, *The life of Sir Anthony Panizzi* . . . , 2 vols., 1880; Predeck, Albert. Panizzi and the British Museum Catalogue . . . *Library Association Record*, 39, 1937, pp. 515-20, 579-82, 622-6.

at the time of the suppression of the monasteries. By 1874 it contained 300,000 printed books, which have now increased to 1,400,000 volumes and over 30,000 manuscripts.

In 1714 Antonio Magliabechi left his books to the poor of Florence, the collection eventually becoming La Reale Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Florence. The Library was formally opened to the public in 1747 as the Biblioteca Magliabechiana, but the title was changed in 1861 to Biblioteca Nazionale, and in 1885 to Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale. Several valuable collections are contained in the Library, which profits from copyright deposit.

The Biblioteca Nazionale, Turin, which was formerly the University Library, was founded by Vittorio Amadeo II in 1723. It was based on the collection of the House of Savoy, and contained much rich material, a large proportion being destroyed by fire in 1904.

The collection of Antoine René de Voyer d'Argenson, Marquis de Paulmy, amounting to 100,000 volumes, was housed in the Arsenal, Paris, where the Marquis had been living. In 1785 he sold his library to Count d'Artois, later Charles X, reserving for himself the right to use the books. Several other famous collections were added to the Library, which in 1795 consisted of 190,000 volumes. It survived the revolutionary period, and in 1816 was formally handed back to the Count d'Artois.

In 1795 the Bibliothèque de l'Institut National de France, Paris, was inaugurated, being formed by the combination of the libraries of several academies. It has since grown, mainly by means of donations, having 70,000 volumes in 1825, and 600,000 in 1926.

De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, The Hague, was founded in 1798, being based on the collection of William V. In 1810 it possessed 22,114 volumes, and nine years later the library of the Castle of Dillenburg was added to it, the entire collection then being moved to Lange Voorhout. The Library now contains over a million books and over 6,000 manuscripts.

We now come to the beginning of the subscription library movement. In the absence of public collections, these libraries were often formed by enthusiasts who grouped themselves into societies to which they subscribed; in return they used the libraries acquired. In 1731 the Library Company of Philadelphia was organized by Benjamin Franklin, and was a subscription library established owing to the difficulty in procuring books. These were purchased from England, and housed at the home of one of the readers. A librarian attended twice a week to issue books to subscribers. The Library was finally housed in a newly erected building in 1790, and later certain collections were merged into this to form the Philadelphia Library. In 1747 Abraham Redwood presented money to a literary and philosophical society in Newport, Rhode Island, to found the Redwood Library. A library building was erected in 1750, but the collection was damaged during the war. Later the Library prospered, and a catalogue was issued in 1860.

The Charleston Library Society was founded in 1748, securing an act of incorporation in 1755. The object of the Society was to purchase pamphlets and magazines from Great Britain. John M'Kenzie, a lawyer, who died in 1771, bequeathed his library to the Society. The Union Library, Hatborough,

Pennsylvania, another subscription library, was founded in 1755.

In Great Britain, numerous subscription and proprietary libraries were founded during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Among these the following are noteworthy: Liverpool Lyceum (1758), Leeds Library (1768), Bradford Library and Literary Society (1774), Hull Subscription Library (1775), Birmingham Library (1779), Leicester Permanent Library (1790), Newcastle Literary and Philosophical Society (1793), York Subscription Library (1794), Sunderland Subscription Library (1795), Liverpool Athenæum (1798), Hereford Permanent Library (1805), Hull Lyceum (1807), Plymouth Proprietary Library (1812), and Nottingham Subscription Library (1816).

Circulating libraries also made an appearance, and in 1725 Allan Ramsay opened the Edinburgh Circulating Library in his shop in the Luckenbooths. This was probably the first circulating library in Scotland, and it was ultimately sold in 1832. In 1740 a circulating library was established in the Strand by a bookseller named Batho, and the same year Cawthorn and Hutt's "British Library" was founded, which is said to be the oldest existing circulating library, having been incorporated with Day's Library in 1913. William Dangerfield established a circulating library in Berkeley Square, in 1776. This was purchased in 1810 by Mr. Rice, and eventually became Day's Library. In 1790 R. Dillon commenced a circulating library in Lombard Street, Chelsea, and one had also been established in Birmingham in 1757.

Personalities who lived during this period, and who have not been mentioned in connection with the above

libraries include Samuel Pepys (1633-1703), who bequeathed his library to Magdalene College, Cambridge, while his manuscripts relating to naval affairs went to the Bodleian. Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Dublin (1638-1713), collected Oriental manuscripts and printed books, founding Marsh's Library, Dublin. His Oriental manuscripts were left to the Bodleian Library. Luigi Ferdinando Marsigli (1658-1730), was a collector of Arabic, Greek, Persian and Turkish manuscripts, which he gave to the University of Bologna.

Dr. Richard Mead (1673-1754) collected a valuable library of about 10,000 volumes, which was dispersed at his death. Thomas Hearne (1678-1735), the English antiquary, is notable here as having been second keeper of the Bodleian between 1712 and 1716. William Hunter (1718-1783), the celebrated surgeon, whose professional qualities have become overshadowed by the achievements of his younger brother, was the collector of the rare and beautiful Greek and Latin books now contained in the Hunterian Museum at Glasgow University. Richard Heber (1773-1833), who founded the Athenæum Club, was the collector of a library consisting of over 146,000 volumes.

CHAPTER VII

THE FOUNDATION OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TO 1849

THE Library of Congress is of special importance in the history of librarianship not only on account of its size and official position, but because it has greatly influenced other libraries. The scheme of classification employed in the Library is extensively used throughout the world in all types of library, and the printed cards that have been issued since 1901 constitute the catalogues of a large number of institutions, particularly in the United States of America.

On April 24, 1800, an Act was passed establishing the Library of Congress, although it was not until two years later that John Beckley was appointed as the first librarian of the institution. The appointment of the Librarian of Congress was (and still is) a matter of political favour, and the history of the Library is marked by disagreements arising over the appointment and removal from office of this person. In 1807 Patrick Magruder was appointed Librarian, to be followed by George Watterston (1815), John Silva Meehan (1829), John G. Stephenson (1861), Ainsworth Rand Spofford (1864), and after a brief term of office by John Russell Young, by Herbert Putnam, probably the most capable librarian the institution has known.

The Library itself suffered setbacks early in its

career, being destroyed by British troops on August 24, 1814. On September 21 of that year Thomas Jefferson offered his collection to Congress, and it was purchased to form the basis of the new Library of Congress. A second fire occurred in 1825, but the third conflagration of December 24, 1851, was more severe, destroying about 35,000 volumes. In 1864, Ainsworth Rand Spofford became Librarian. He was born at Gilmanton, New Hampshire, on September 12, 1825, and after working as a bookseller and a journalist, he entered the Library of Congress in 1861. Here he greatly increased the size of the collection, and was responsible for the new building completed in 1897. Spofford established a school of library economy at Columbian College, now George Washington University, and was the first President of the Columbia Library Association. In 1897 he resigned from the Librarianship of Congress, to become Chief Assistant Librarian until his death on August 11, 1908.¹ After a short time, Herbert Putnam became Librarian, and it has been suggested that he made the collection what it is at the present time. He began printing cards for the catalogue, which since 1901 have been available to other libraries, and he is also responsible for the scheme of classification employed in the Library. In 1939 he retired from the Librarianship, and was succeeded by Mr. Archibald MacLeish.

The Library of Congress grows at a tremendous rate by means of the addition of copyright books, and it is thus one of the largest libraries in the world. Manuscripts, archives, maps and music are also housed in the departments equipped for these purposes, and

¹ *Ainsworth Rand Spofford, 1825-1908 . . .*, (1909).

the Library of Congress exists as a progressive example of modern librarianship.¹

During the first half of the nineteenth century many libraries existing at the present time were founded, and it is unnecessary to mention here any but the more important. Others are recorded in the second part of this volume, but certain require further consideration. The Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, was founded in 1812, and the library attached to this institution has become one of the most exhaustive collections devoted to natural history, in the United States.

In the year 1818 the House of Commons Library was founded, being housed in newly erected premises in 1827. It was destroyed by fire, with the Palace of Westminster, in 1834, but was later reorganized. The Library of the House of Lords was established in 1826.

During this period we note the establishment of the Library of the Surgeon General's Office, Washington, now known as the Army Medical Library, which dates from about 1836. In 1864 John Shaw Billings was assigned to duty in the Office, and the collection then numbered 2,253 volumes. He built the Library into what it is to-day, greatly extending the stock, which in 1880 consisted of 50,000 books. Billings collected, accessioned and catalogued, planning the monumental *Index Catalogue* which constitutes the catalogue of the Library, and which has been described as the most successful example of a printed dictionary catalogue. The first volume was issued in 1880, the first series being completed in 1895; the catalogue is still in process of publication. In 1879 Billings and Dr. Robert

¹ Johnston, William Dawson. *History of the Library of Congress. Volume 1, 1800-1864, 1904.*

Fletcher established the *Index Medicus*, a monthly list of current medical literature, which was merged with the *Quarterly Cumulative Index* in 1927 to become the *Quarterly Cumulative Index Medicus*.

Billings retired from the Army Medical Library in 1895, to become Director of the New York Public Library in 1896, where he again accomplished much in organizing the collection. He died in 1913, having been born in 1838.¹ Among many other activities he planned the Johns Hopkins Hospital, and was well known in the field of medicine. Another noted librarian on the staff of this Library was Fielding H. Garrison (1870-1935), who served the Army Medical Library for almost forty years. He is recognized as a great medical bibliographer and historian, and in 1925 became Consulting Librarian to the New York Academy of Medicine. He was appointed Librarian of the William H. Welch Medical Library at Johns Hopkins University in 1929.

The Army Medical Library is the largest medical library in the world, and houses 450 medical incunabula. A new building to house the collection is urgently required, for the stock increases at a tremendous rate. The Library is financed by Congress, and books are loaned to other libraries, which derive much benefit from this arrangement, as well as from the *Index Catalogue*, this being an almost exhaustive bibliography of medical literature.

In 1837 the Library of the Victoria and Albert Museum was founded at Somerset House. After a period at Marlborough House, the Library was removed to South Kensington 1857-8. It is the largest library devoted to art in the world, and the

¹ Lydenberg, Harry Miller. *John Shaw Billings* . . . , 1924.

collection is readily available to those interested in the subject.

On March 3, 1841, the London Library was opened. Founded by Dean Milman, Gladstone, Carlyle and others, it has been suggested, as the result of dissatisfaction with the facilities offered at the British Museum, this is a subscription library that has become of great importance on account of the large stock housed. The reading room was opened in 1843, and two years later the Library moved to its present headquarters. In 1895 these were rebuilt, to be opened in 1898. The premises were further extended in 1913, and a new store was completed in 1920. Another important library founded in London at this period was that at the Science Museum. Sir Henry de la Beche presented his collection of scientific books to form the nucleus of this Library in 1843.

Universities and colleges continued to spring up, and their libraries usually date from the foundation of the institutions housing them. Amherst College Library, Amherst, Mass., was founded in 1821, and eight years later the necessary money was raised greatly to increase the collection. A new building was completed in 1853, and the catalogue published two years later indicates that the Library contained 12,000 volumes.

The Medical Library at McGill University was established in 1823, and in 1893 the present library was presented to the University by Peter Redpath. This was enlarged in 1900 and in 1923. The Library contains several special collections, of which the *Bibliotheca Osleriana* (1929), is probably best known. This was collected by Sir William Osler, and not being confined to medicine, it is a very valuable

addition to the University on account of the rare bibliographical material contained therein.

The Library of University College, London, was first opened on January 19, 1829, three years after the foundation of the College as the University of London. It was incorporated as University College, London, in 1836, two years before the present University of London was founded. When first opened, the College Library contained about 6,000 volumes, but it has considerably increased by the addition of numerous special collections, and by purchase, so that it now houses about 400,000 books and pamphlets.

The movement for the education of the poor was progressing in Great Britain, and the organizations formed for the advancement of this movement fostered the provision of books for the poorer classes. The Sunday School Union (1803), the National Society for the Education of the Poor (1811), and the British and Foreign School Society (1814), all fostered the spread of education, and numerous publications were issued for the mental improvement of the people. In 1817, Samuel Brown, Provost of Haddington, established a system of itinerating libraries in East Lothian, which was the forerunner of the county library movement. Brown wanted to have a library within one and a half miles of every person in the county. He procured 200 volumes, dividing them into four groups which were established at Aberlady, Salton, Tynninghame and Garvald under honorary librarians. The books were to be changed every two years, and after 1832 borrowers were charged one penny for issues during the first year the books were at each centre. By 1836 Brown had forty-seven libraries operating, containing 2,380

volumes which had been given by persons interested in the movement, or consisting of books that had served for two years in a subscription library. The scheme was copied elsewhere, and Brown sent similar libraries to Canada, Jamaica, St. Petersburg and South Africa.¹

Another type of library was making its appearance in the United States of America. In 1811 the State Library of Massachusetts was founded at Boston. At first it existed on exchange material, but in 1826 an act was passed making provision for the upkeep of the collection. State libraries were primarily destined to house the archives and other material relating to the state in which they were situated, and they have become of great significance from the historical viewpoint. About 1813, Pennsylvania established a State Library at Harrisburg, and in 1818 the New York State Library was founded at Albany.

Medical school libraries also increased numerically in this country, and although they are not always maintained as they should be, they are of vital importance to the education of medical students. King's College Hospital Medical School, and that at St. George's Hospital, were founded in 1830, to be followed by the University of Durham College of Medicine, Newcastle-upon-Tyne (1832), Westminster Hospital Medical School, London (1834), and Middlesex Hospital Medical School (1835).

Libraries attached to clubs were becoming popular, that housed by the Athenæum Club (founded in 1824) dating from 1827, while others are identified with the period under consideration, namely the Oxford

¹ [Brown (Samuel).] *Some account of itinerating libraries and their founder*, 1836.

and Cambridge University Club (1830), the Carlton Club Library, Pall Mall (1832), and the Reform Club, London (1836).

The mechanics' institute movement is claimed to have been started by Dr. George Birkbeck, who began lecturing to the Glasgow mechanics in 1800, although the Birmingham Artisans' Library was established in 1795. In 1808 a library was formed at the Andersonian Institution, Glasgow, but later many left this body to form the Glasgow Mechanics' Institution which was opened on November 5, 1823. The title was later changed to the College of Arts and Science, and amalgamated with the Glasgow Technical College in 1886, to become the Royal Technical College in 1912. In 1821, Edinburgh provided facilities similar to those existing in Glasgow, but elsewhere libraries only were founded. The Perth Mechanics' Library (1823), Mechanics' Apprentices Library, Liverpool (1823), Mechanics' Institution Library, Aberdeen (1824), and the Edinburgh Mechanics' Subscription Library (1825), are noteworthy, and in January 1824 the London Mechanics' Institution was opened, of which Dr. Birkbeck was the first President. The title was changed in 1862 to Birkbeck Literary and Scientific Institution, and again in 1907 to Birkbeck College. By 1849 there were approximately four hundred mechanics' institute libraries in Great Britain, and by 1863 about seven hundred had been established. These libraries often became the nuclei of public libraries, and they are important for their valuable work preceding the foundation of the public library movement. In New Zealand, the Mechanics' Institute and Library at Auckland was opened in 1842, to be taken over in 1879, and renamed Auckland Public

Library. In 1849 the Athenæum and Mechanics' Institute, Wellington, was opened.¹

In the United States the mercantile library associations took the place of our mechanics' institutes, and in 1820 the first of its class was founded as the Mercantile Library Association, Boston. The Mercantile Library of Philadelphia (1821), the Mercantile Library Association, Baltimore (1839), and the St. Louis Mercantile Library Association (1845), are further examples of this type of library.

Turning to national libraries, we find that at Naples being founded in 1804 with the library of Cardinal Seripando as the basis of the collection, while in 1810 La Bibliotheca Nacional do Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, was established. This is based on the collection taken to Brazil by Don John VI, and in 1811 it was opened to the public. By 1895 the stock had grown to 231,132 printed books, and 115,513 manuscripts, and the National Library of Brazil now houses about 500,000 volumes. The National Library of Argentina was founded at Buenos Aires by Mariano Moreno in 1810, to be opened to the public two years later. In 1854 the Library possessed only 15,397 volumes, but the stock had been depleted as the result of civil war, and after that date the library prospered. In 1882 it contained 32,600 volumes, and two years later its title was changed from Public Library to National Library. It contained almost 200,000 printed books in 1932.

In 1829 the State Library of Odessa (Odeska Tsentralna Naukova Biblioteka) was established as the first Russian public library in the provinces. It had

¹ Hudson, J. W. *The history of adult education*, 1851, contains a list of mechanics' and literary institutions, with details of size of libraries, annual issues, etc.

at that time 5,000 volumes, which after fifty years had grown to 42,000. The collection of Count Tolstoy, amounting to 2,000 books, was added in 1919. This library enjoys copyright privilege, and now contains over two and a quarter million volumes.

La Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique, Brussels, was established by Royal Decree on June 19, 1837, the collection being based on three older libraries. That of Charles Van Hulthem, amounting to 64,000 volumes, was purchased by the Belgian Government in 1836, the Bibliothèque dite de Bourgogne being added two years later. In 1843 the Public Library of the City of Brussels, containing 100,000 books, was incorporated in the collection. The Library has been greatly extended, a reading room being built, and fortunately during the Great War the collection suffered little material damage.

There were several persons born during the first half of the nineteenth century who were to become prominent in the growth of the library movement that followed upon the year 1850, and they are considered in the next chapter in relationship to the events in which they participated. The following, however, might be considered here to advantage.

Thomas Frognall Dibdin (1776-1847) is remembered for his bibliographical work in connection with the library of Lord Spencer. In 1811 he published *Bibliomania*, which had been issued as a pamphlet two years earlier. He had also published his *Introduction to the knowledge of rare and valuable editions of the classics*, and among other works his *Bibliotheca Spenceriana*, *Bibliographical Decameron*, and *Bibliographical tours* are well known. All are expensive, well-produced volumes, but they contain much ephemeral material among the

curious and interesting matter. He founded the Roxburgh Club in 1812 to celebrate the sale of the Duke of Roxburgh's library, and died on November 18, 1847, in his seventy-second year.

Lobegott Friedrich Konstantin von Tischendorf (1815-74) usually known as Constantine Tischendorf, the biblical scholar, is of special interest to librarians for his discovery of the Codex Sinaiticus. In 1844, when visiting the monastery of St. Catherine, at Mount Sinai, he discovered portions of the Codex, which he deposited in the University Library at Leipzig. He visited the monastery nine years later, and again in 1859, discovering a much larger hoard of leaves, and he eventually persuaded the monks to present them to the Tsar of Russia. He took the Codex to St. Petersburg, where it remained until it was purchased by the British Museum in 1933.

CHAPTER VIII

THE PASSING OF THE 1850 ACT TO 1899

THE second half of the nineteenth century is the most important in the history of librarianship. It saw the passing of several Acts of Parliament which permitted the establishment and maintenance of public libraries, and the foundation of library associations in Great Britain and the United States, among other significant activities.

To appreciate the circumstances under which the 1850 Act was passed we must return to the year 1849, when William Ewart became Chairman of a Select Committee to investigate the extension of library facilities for the public. Edward Edwards gave important evidence before the Committee, which owed its existence to his painstaking investigations. He presented details of library facilities already available in this country and on the Continent, suggesting the extension of the Museums Act to include public libraries. M. F. P. Guizot, Mr. Van de Weyer, Professor W. Libri and many librarians gave evidence, and the necessity for the provision of books for the working classes was clearly demonstrated. The first report of the Committee was presented in the House of Commons on July 23, 1849, and it stressed the provisions available in other countries for borrowing books, in contrast to those of Great Britain. A year later a

second report was submitted, which concentrated upon the British Museum, and emphasized the need for libraries for the use of the general public. On February 14, 1850, Ewart introduced his "Bill for enabling Town Councils to establish Public Libraries and Museums" in the House of Commons. Colonel C. D. W. Sibthorp opposed the Bill for reasons obvious only to himself, and other objections were mainly devoted to the fact that the ratepayers were not being consulted. In his reply, Ewart mentioned that the Bill was merely permissive, and *imposed* obligations on nobody. Mr. Oswald insisted on the Bill not being applicable to Scotland, and several alterations were made throughout the various stages of the passage of the Bill, Ireland also being excluded. On July 30 the Bill was passed, and went through the House of Lords to receive the Royal Assent on August 14, 1850. The Act was only applicable in boroughs of more than 10,000 inhabitants, and while it enabled town councils to establish public libraries and museums, it gave no authority for the purchase of books or museum specimens. Power was given to levy a rate not exceeding one halfpenny in the pound. It was obvious that further legislation would be necessary.

Before the Act was passed Brighton had purchased the Royal Pavilion estate in 1850, passing a local Act (known as the Pavilion Act) enabling them to levy a rate not exceeding fourpence in the pound for its upkeep. In 1855, under this Act, a library and museum was formed. At Salford, a library and museum was opened in the April of 1850, and was largely due to the efforts of Joseph Brotherton, a keen supporter of the Act.

To Joseph Brotherton, William Ewart and Edward

Edwards is due the credit for the passing of the 1850 Act. Brotherton and Ewart had been responsible for the Museums Act of 1845, and William Ewart's urge for reform led him to become the prime mover of the Act for the establishment of public libraries. The career of Edward Edwards is of particular interest to librarians. He was born on December 14, 1812, in London, and in 1836 wrote a pamphlet dealing with the affairs of the British Museum. In February 1839 he became a supernumary assistant in the Museum Library, to assist in the compilation of the catalogue. He was one of the committee of five which drew up the ninety-one rules for cataloguing, and was responsible for the catalogue of the Thomason Tracts. Edwards published an article on "Public libraries in London and Paris" in the *British Quarterly Review* for 1847, and the following year a paper on "Public libraries in Europe," in the *Transactions of the Statistical Society of London*. This latter was brought to the notice of William Ewart, leading to the formation of the Select Committee of the House of Commons. In April 1850 Edwards left the British Museum, and the same year became Librarian at Manchester. He worked extremely hard building up the collection, but found officialdom irksome, and in 1858 was compelled to resign. The next year his *Memoirs of libraries* appeared, to be followed by *Libraries and founders of libraries*, 1864, *Free town libraries*, 1869, and *Lives of the founders of the British Museum*, 1870. He also wrote several non-professional books, and did work for private libraries, being engaged at Queen's College, Oxford, for several years. In 1883 Edward Edwards, "Father of the Public Library Movement," was granted a civil pension of £80 per annum. He died at

Niton on February 10, 1886, in somewhat tragic circumstances.¹

Immediately following the passing of the 1850 Act, its adoption was considered in many localities. The surprising feature is the refusal to adopt it by many areas now considered to be the most progressive, but we will not record the rejections. On September 27, 1850, Norwich became the first city to adopt the Act, after holding a poll at which 150 votes were recorded in favour, and seven against the adoption. However, it was not until 1857 that the library was opened to the public. Winchester adopted the Act, January 14, 1851, the library being opened on November 10 of that year. In 1852 Bolton, Ipswich, Manchester and Oxford followed suit, and Liverpool passed a local Act to enable it to raise a penny rate. The library at Manchester was opened on September 2, being the first lending and reference library to be opened under the Act. Dickens, Thackeray and Bulwer Lytton attended the opening ceremony, and delivered addresses. Blackburn, Cambridge and Sheffield adopted the Act in 1853, and the same year Bolton Public Library was opened. In 1854 Oxford Public Library was established, and the following year Hertford, Kidderminster, Lichfield, Maidstone and Salford adopted the Act. Birkenhead followed suit in 1856, Leamington Spa and Westminster, the first London borough to do so, in 1857, Canterbury and Sunderland (1858), Walsall (1859), and Birmingham Public Library was established in 1860. Up to 1869, forty-

¹ Further details of his life are contained in, Greenwood, Thomas. *Edward Edwards, the chief pioneer of municipal public libraries*, 1902. See also, Harrison, John. The last days of Edward Edwards. *Library Association Record*, 40, 1938, p. 261. Visit to the tomb of Edward Edwards. *Ibid.*, pp. 350-2.

six authorities had adopted the 1850 Act, thirty years later the figure being 393, and in 1909, 570.¹

In the year 1882, Nottingham established a separate children's library in the public library system, which is claimed to be the first of this nature. Five years later, Jubilee Year was celebrated in many districts by the adoption of Ewart's Act, thirty authorities taking this step.

The passage of the 1850 Act resulted in its alteration in several respects from the original intentions of its promoters. Further legislation was necessary, and in 1853 the Public Libraries Act (Ireland and Scotland), (16 and 17 Vict. c. 101), extended the 1850 Act to Scotland and Ireland. In 1855 the Public Libraries and Museums Act (18 and 19 Vict. c. 70) extended the privileges to towns, parishes and the City of London, raising the rate to one penny. This latter crippling restriction remained until 1919. Amendment and consolidation Acts followed, a complete list of which is available elsewhere.²

—The year 1850 is an important milestone in the progress of librarianship, to be closely followed by the significant date, 1876. This year saw so many innovations in our craft that it stands out prominently even in the busy second half of the nineteenth century. The most significant feature was the foundation of the American Library Association, which has accomplished so much towards the advancement of the library profession, both in the United States and

¹ A complete list of adoptions, together with dates, are included in the 1927 *Report on Public Libraries in England and Wales*, pp. 235-40.

² See, *Conspectus of the various Acts of Parliament relating to public libraries, museums and gymnasiums*, by James Hutt, forming Appendix II to John Minto's *History of the public library movement*, 1932, pp. 245-52. That book also includes full details of the Acts, and is an invaluable source of information on the growth of the public library movement.

abroad. The need for an association to foster the interests of librarians was obvious, and the names of Justin Winsor, C. A. Cutter, S. S. Green, James L. Whitney, Melvil Dewey, Fred B. Perkins and Thomas M. Bicknell are particularly prominent in the activities preceding the formation of the American Library Association. The *American Library Journal* was also founded, for which Frederick Leypoldt, R. R. Bowker and Melvil Dewey were mainly responsible, the latter being managing editor for the first five years of publication. Dewey also became head of the firm of Library Bureau, which was also established in 1876. Brief details of the figures prominent in these events might be considered here to advantage.

Justin Winsor was born at Boston, January 2, 1831, and in 1868 became Superintendent of Boston Public Library. He became Librarian of Harvard University in 1877, and was the first President of the American Library Association. Winsor died on October 2, 1897.

Charles Ammi Cutter was born on March 14, 1837, at Boston, entering Harvard College at the age of fourteen. In 1856 the Divinity School acquired the library collected by Professor Lucke, and Cutter and Charles Noyes commenced cataloguing and arranging the books. In 1860 Cutter became assistant to Dr. Ezra Abbot, who was head cataloguer in Harvard College Library, and the two began the compilation of author and classed catalogues upon cards. This was probably the first public card catalogue in America.

At the same time, Cutter was also special assistant in Boston Public Library, and was appointed Librarian of the Boston Athenæum in 1869, where he remained until 1893. In 1876, his *Rules for a dictionary catalog* was first published and he became a very active member

of the cataloguing section of the American Library Association. Cutter was President of the Association in 1888 and 1889, representing it at the International Conferences in London, in 1877 and 1897. He was first President of the Massachusetts Library Club, and founder and first President of the Western Massachusetts Library Club. In 1894 he became Librarian of the Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass., and travelled extensively in Europe purchasing books, music and pictures. About 1877, Cutter had commenced the rearrangement of the Boston Athenæum, and applied his Expansive Classification, the first six classes of which were published between 1891 and 1893. The seventh expansion remains incomplete. Cutter compiled the author tables and with Miss Kate Sanborn developed these to form the Cutter-Sanborn table. He was editor of the *Library Journal* from 1881 to 1893, and died on September 6, 1903.¹

Samuel Swett Green was born on February 20, 1837, and was elected trustee of Worcester Public Library, Mass., in 1867, to become Librarian four years later. He built up the collection to a remarkable degree, making it a monument to his name. Green was President of the American Library Association in 1891, retiring from the librarianship of Worcester in 1909, after thirty-eight years' service. He wrote *The public library movement in the United States, 1853-1893*, which is an excellent account of the public library movement in America, particularly of the period with which this chapter is concerned. Green died on December 8, 1918.²

A great friend of librarianship, although not himself

¹ Cutter, William Parker. *Charles Ammi Cutter*, 1931.

² Shaw, Robert Kendall. *Samuel Swett Green*, 1926.

a librarian, existed in the person of Richard Rogers Bowker. He was born at Salem in 1848, and was a founder, publisher and editor of the *Library Journal*, and a founder of the American Library Association. In 1884 he took over *The Publishers' Weekly*, and the *American Catalog*, which he produced until 1910.¹

Melvil Dewey, who was also prominent at this time, was a comparatively young man, having been born in 1851. His numerous activities will be chronicled in the following pages.

Another important incident of 1876 was the publication by the United States Bureau of Education of *Public libraries in the United States of America; their history, condition, and management*. This report gave great impetus to the public library movement in that country, and remains a most interesting document in the history of librarianship. Among other contributors, Horace E. Scudder and J. S. Billings wrote on medical libraries; J. P. Quincy, Justin Winsor, William F. Poole and C. A. Cutter on library catalogues; Melvil Dewey, S. B. Noyes, Jacob Schwartz and John J. Bailey on cataloguing, while A. R. Spofford and other prominent librarians were also represented. Cutter's *Rules for a dictionary catalog* was issued as Part 2 of the Report.

The United States had given the lead in the formation of a library association, and it was obvious that an institution of this kind was highly desirable in Great Britain. On February 16, 1877, E. W. B. Nicholson wrote to *The Times* advocating the holding of an International Conference of Librarians in London. He became the secretary of a committee to organize the

¹ Obituary is available in, *Library Association Record*, 3rd Series, 3, 1933, pp. 387-8.

resultant Conference, which was held at the London Institution from October 2 to 5. John Winter Jones was elected President, with Nicholson and H. R. Tedder as Joint Secretaries. An attendance of 218 represented 140 libraries, and at the meeting it was decided to found the Library Association of the United Kingdom. The *American Library Journal* was adopted as the official organ of the Association, the word "American" being dropped, that periodical being also the official journal of the American Library Association. In 1880 *Monthly Notes* was established by the Library Association, appearing for three years, and in 1882 the *Library Journal* ceased to be the official organ of the Association. *Monthly Notes* was succeeded by *The Library Chronicle*, which first appeared in January 1884, to cease publication at the end of 1888. *The Library*, belonging to and edited by Mr. (afterwards Sir) John Y. W. MacAlister, then became the Association's official journal, but ceased to act in this capacity in 1898. *The Library Association Record* began publication in January 1899, with Dr. Henry Guppy as Editor. He was succeeded, after an interval, by Mr. A. J. K. Esdaile in 1923, Mr. R. D. Hilton Smith replacing the latter in 1936.

The Library Association issued the well-produced *Transactions and Proceedings* of its Conferences from 1879 until 1885, and they are worthy monuments of memorable meetings. At the 1877 Conference a resolution was passed setting up the Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee, the first meeting of which was held on December 5 of that year. This Committee did useful work in the interest of the Association, and attempted to obtain the consolidation and amendment of the Library Acts, but without success.

Annual conferences have been held every year since the foundation of the Association (with the exception of during the Great War), and these meetings have proved invaluable for the exchange of ideas. At the meeting held in Paris in 1892, Miss M. S. R. James and J. J. Ogle contributed papers on the training of library assistants, and at the Buxton Conference of 1896, Mr. L. S. Jast read a paper on *The class list*¹ which began the class versus dictionary catalogue controversy.

A Second International Conference was held in 1897, 641 delegates being present, and Sir John Lubbock holding the position of President. The previous year the Library Association of the United Kingdom had become the Library Association, and earlier still, MacAlister had proposed that the Association should attempt to secure a Royal Charter of Incorporation. Through his efforts, this was granted by Queen Victoria on February 17, 1898.

The Library Association greatly increased the number of authorities adopting the Acts, and by its educational and other activities raised the standard of library assistants. MacAlister proposed the publication of a Manual of Library Economy, parts of which were issued. These included James Duff Brown's *Handbook of Library appliances* and J. Y. W. MacAlister and Thomas Mason's *Library legislation* (1892); Brown's *Guide to the formation of a music library*; Peter Cowell's *Public library staffs*, and H. W. Fovargue and J. J. Ogle's *Public library legislation* (1893); F. J. Burgoyne and John Ballinger's *Books for village libraries* (1895); and H. W. Fovargue's *Guide to the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts in England and Wales*, 1896.

¹ *The Library*, 9, 1897, pp. 41-4.

In 1892, James Duff Brown wrote an anonymous article entitled *A plea for liberty to readers to help themselves*,¹ which was an argument for open-access, and on May 1, 1894, he inaugurated safeguarded open-access together with the card charging system at Clerkenwell (now Finsbury Central) Library. Open shelves had been in use for eight years before this at Truro, and Brown had recently returned from a tour in the United States, where these were also to be encountered, and the originality lies in the safeguard, rather than in the admission of the public to the shelves. Indicators were widely used, and it was a considerable time before librarians as a body accepted the doctrines of open-access, the controversy over the subject being long and even bitter. There are still a few of these primitive indicators in existence at the present time.

We must turn aside for a moment to consider some of the personalities who made possible this progress. It was the result of much work and patient devotion on the part of some of the greatest figures in the history of library progress.

John Winter Jones was born at Lambeth on June 16, 1805, and in 1837 became an assistant in the British Museum Library. He greatly assisted Panizzi in his reorganization, becoming Assistant Keeper of the Printed Books in 1850, to succeed Panizzi as Keeper six years later. He was Principal Librarian between 1866 and 1878. John Winter Jones became the first President of the Library Association in 1877, and was untiring in his efforts on behalf of the Association in those early days of its existence.

Benjamin Robert Wheatley, an original member of the Library Association, was born on September 29,

¹ *The Library*, 4, 1892, pp. 302-5.

1819. In 1855 he entered the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, where he did much useful work, particularly in the preparation of catalogues. He also catalogued numerous other libraries, and is chiefly remembered as a cataloguer. John Davies Mullins (1832-1900), Librarian of Birmingham Public Library from 1865 to 1899, was another original member of the Association who actively supported its early work.

Sir John Lubbock, Baron Avebury, was born in London on April 30, 1834. He was a keen promoter of library legislation, and among other activities introduced and carried through the Commons the 1892 Act. Lubbock has been considered to have carried on the work of Ewart, of whom he was a worthy successor. He was President of the Library Association in 1897, and died on May 28, 1913. Peter Cowell (1838-1909), Chief Librarian of Liverpool, was a founder and original member of the Library Association, in the interest of which he laboured successfully.

Francis Thornton Barrett was born at Liverpool on September 20, 1838, and after a short time in the publishing and printing business, he entered Birmingham Public Library. In 1877 Barrett became Librarian of the Mitchell Library, Glasgow, in which town he did great work for librarianship in general, and his own Library in particular, which he built into a most generous collection. Barrett was an original member of the Library Association, becoming President in 1907. He was also a founder of the Scottish Library Association, and became its first President. William Henry Kearley Wright (1844-1915), became Librarian of Plymouth, his native town, in 1876. He was an original member of the Library Association, being very active on its behalf during the early days. Wright was also

founder of the Ex-Libris Society. William Edward Axon (1845-1913), Sub-Librarian of Manchester, was another original member closely connected with the activities of the Library Association during its infancy.

Edward Williams Byron Nicholson is, more than any other person, entitled to the honour of being the founder of the Library Association. He was responsible for the holding of the first International Conference, and remained an active supporter of the Association's policy. Nicholson was born in Jersey on May 16, 1849, being appointed Librarian of the London Institution in 1873. Nine years later he became Bodley's Librarian, where his work resulted in much reorganization. Here, he completely revised the routine work making the result a monument to his memory. He died on March 17, 1912.

Ernest Chester Thomas was born at Birkenhead on October 28, 1850, and became a lawyer. He was Joint Honorary Secretary of the Library Association with Tedder, 1878-80, with Charles Welch until 1882, and alone for a further five years. He was then joined by MacAlister, until 1890 when Thomas was elected Vice-President. He was an editor of the *Transactions* of the early conferences, and also of *Monthly Notes*. He also financed and edited the *Library Chronicle* until 1888. Thomas died four years later.

Henry Richard Tedder was born at South Kensington on June 25, 1850, and after being Librarian to Lord Acton for a short period, he finally became Librarian of the Athenæum Club in 1874. Tedder was also Secretary to the Club from 1889 to 1922. He was one of the founders of the Library Association, and an editor of the *Transactions* of the first International Conference of Librarians. Tedder was Joint

Honorary Secretary of the Library Association 1878-80, and Honorary Treasurer 1889-97, and 1898-1924, being President 1897-8. He was very active on the Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee, and Chairman of the Education Committee. Tedder did not spare himself in his work for the Library Association, and we now enjoy the results of his many activities. He died in 1924.

Sir John Young Walker MacAlister was born in 1856, and first took up medicine as a career, but was forced to abandon it owing to ill-health. He became Sub-Librarian of the Liverpool Library, and finally Librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, which later amalgamated with several other societies to become the Royal Society of Medicine. This success was largely due to the efforts of MacAlister. He was founder and editor of *The Library*, and was President of the Library Association from 1914 to 1919. He suggested the publication of the Manual of Librarianship previously mentioned in this chapter, and was also active in procuring the Royal Charter of the Library Association. MacAlister was rewarded for his efforts with a knighthood conferred in July 1919, and died six years later.¹

John James Ogle was born at Carlton in 1858, and after a period in the library at Nottingham he became the first Librarian and Curator of Bootle Public Library and Museum in 1887. Later he deserted librarianship, but not before he had done much useful work for the profession. He wrote several papers and books, including *Public library legislation* (1893), and *Library legislation, 1855-1890* (both with H. W. Fovargue), and his

¹ *Sir John Young Walker MacAlister; a memorial for his family and friends*, 1926; consists mainly of extracts from letters and obituary notices.

The free library is of special value as a history of a most interesting period of library activity, written by a contemporary. Ogle died on December 19, 1909.

James Duff Brown, a native of Edinburgh, was born in 1862, and became the most prominent figure in the history of British librarianship. After a period in the Mitchell Library at Glasgow, he became Librarian of Clerkenwell in 1888. In 1908 he took up a similar post at Islington. Brown introduced safeguarded open-access at Clerkenwell, and was a keen advocate of the system. He also used many other innovations that have influenced the development of librarianship. Brown's Adjustable Classification, and his Subject Classification, of which a new edition revised by Mr. J. D. Stewart has recently appeared, are most carefully thought-out schemes. In 1898 he founded and edited *The Library World*, the early numbers of which contain much of his wisdom and humour. His *Manual of library economy* remains a standard text-book on the subject under the capable editorship of Mr. W. C. Berwick Sayers. He published many other writings of which the *Manual of practical bibliography* is probably the least successful, and he died on February 26, 1914.

Frank Pacy was born at Wishaw on May 26, 1862, and entered Wigan Public Library where he eventually became Sub-Librarian. In 1883 he went to Birmingham, and the following year became Librarian of Richmond. In 1891 Pacy became the first Librarian of the parish of St. George, Hanover Square, and finally took charge of the system at Westminster. He was Honorary Secretary of the Library Association from 1898 to 1901, and from 1915 until 1928, the year of his retirement and death. He contributed several

articles to the professional press, and did useful work for the Library Association.

Several notable university libraries originated during this period. Cornell University Library, Ithaca, was founded in 1868 with a collection of 14,000 volumes, as it was composed partly of private libraries that had been purchased or donated. Two other prominent American libraries of this type, those of the University of California (1869), and Chicago University (1892), should be mentioned. In England the following universities have acquired excellent libraries: Leeds (1875), Birmingham (1880), Sheffield (*c.* 1880), and Liverpool (1881).

In 1872 the Imperial Library of Japan, Tokyo, originated as the Shojaku-kwan, which was founded by the Department of Education. In 1897, after several changes of title, it became the Imperial Library. It contains several special collections, and enjoys the privilege of copyright deposit.

The National Library of Ireland, Dublin, was inaugurated in 1877, being based on the library collected by the Royal Dublin Society. The National Library is very rich in Irish history, and contains several private collections. It also profits from the legal deposit of books printed in Ireland.

The John Rylands Library, Manchester, was erected and endowed by the wife of a British merchant. John Rylands died in 1888, and the following year his wife commenced collecting books to found a library in his memory. In 1890 the erection of the present building was begun, and in 1892 the magnificent Althorp Library of 40,000 volumes, collected by Lord Spencer, was purchased for the Library. The John Rylands Library was formally opened to the public on October

6, 1899, with a collection of 70,000 printed books. In 1901 this was increased by the purchase of the manuscripts from the Bibliotheca Lindesiana, belonging to the Earl of Crawford. Mrs. Rylands died in 1908, making ample provision for the maintenance of the collection. Edward Gordon Duff was the first Librarian of the John Rylands Library, and he did much work in the initial building-up of the collection. He resigned in 1900, to be succeeded by Dr. Henry Guppy, who has successfully maintained the progress initiated by his predecessor. The Library now contains over 400,000 printed books, and 12,000 manuscripts, and has become of great importance to scholarship on account of the careful selection of additions to the collection.¹

In the year 1898, David Scott Mitchell offered his collection of books to the Trustees of the New South Wales Public Library, to found the Mitchell Library, Sydney. This was officially opened on March 8, 1910, with Mr. Hugh Wright as the first Librarian. Mitchell was born in Sydney on March 19, 1836, and was an ardent collector of material concerning the history of Australia, New Zealand and the islands in the Pacific. On October 17, 1898, he intimated to the Trustees of the Public Library of New South Wales his intention of bequeathing the collection to them, on condition that the Government should provide a suitable building for the library, and that students should be granted free access to the material. He also endowed the collection with £70,000. David Scott Mitchell died on July 24, 1907, three years before the Mitchell Library was

¹ Guppy, Henry. *The John Rylands Library, Manchester; a brief record of twenty-one years' work* (MGM January MCMXXI) . . ., Manchester, etc., 1921.

officially opened, but he had ensured the future of the collection that he had so laboriously amassed.¹

The United States of America was becoming prominent in the establishment of large public library systems, and a few of the larger must be mentioned. At Boston, the Public Library was founded in 1852, and opened to the public two years later. This city claims to be the first in the United States to establish a public library for the use of its citizens, and it has prospered by the acquisition of numerous gifts of money and books. In 1858 a new building was occupied, and the collection was again re-housed in 1895. By 1912 the Boston Public Library possessed a million volumes, and it continues to progress in size and efficiency.² The Peabody Institute, Baltimore, was founded by George Peabody in 1857, the building being opened four years later. In 1866 the Library was formally opened to the public.

The Worcester Public Library, Massachusetts, was founded in 1859. It was based on the gift of 7,500 books from Dr. John Green to form a reference library, and the offer of the Worcester Lyceum and Library Association to present 4,350 volumes to commence a circulation department.

Probably the most important library system in America, the New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations, was formed by the consolidation of those collections on May 23, 1895. Joseph Green Cogswell had been instrumental in persuading J. J. Astor to form his Library. Astor died in 1848,

¹ See also, *Mitchell Library, Sydney. Historical and descriptive notes. Issued by the Trustees of the Public Library of New South Wales in the centenary year of the founder, 1936.*

² Wadlin, Horace G. *The public library of the City of Boston; a history*, Boston, Mass., 1911.

endowing his collection, which was organized the following year. Cogswell travelled to Europe to purchase books, and the Astor Library was opened on January 9, 1854. James Lenox incorporated the Lenox Library, which was particularly rich in American history, in 1870. In 1886 Samuel Jones Tilden died, bequeathing money to establish and maintain a free library; the Tilden Trust was incorporated the following year. The amalgamation of these three collections greatly increased their value, and John Shaw Billings, the first Director, did much useful work in organizing the resultant New York Public Library. Numerous branch libraries have been established, with some financial assistance from Andrew Carnegie, and a new central building was opened on May 23, 1911. The collection continues to grow, and now contains almost five million volumes.¹

In England, village libraries had sprung up, which preceded the county library movement, and attempted to emulate the mechanics' institutes in less populous districts. The Yorkshire Village Library was founded in 1856 under the auspices of the Yorkshire Union of Mechanics' Institutes. The headquarters were situated at Leeds, whence books were annually despatched in boxes to the centres in the county, at a cost of one guinea. This library was finally amalgamated with the county library system when this came into operation.

Cataloguing received special attention during the latter half of the nineteenth century, and the only regret is that the prominent cataloguers of the period did not co-operate in the preparation of a standard

¹ Lydenberg, Henry Miller. *History of the New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations*, New York, 1923.

code, instead of publishing independent systems. Charles C. Jewett issued his code in 1852, consisting of thirty-nine rules based on the British Museum Code. He also detailed the publication of the entries by means of stereotype plates, but the scheme was not a success. Charles Ammi Cutter issued a printed dictionary catalogue of the Boston Athenæum between 1874 and 1882, which was published in five volumes. This was compiled according to his *Rules for a dictionary catalog*, first published as Part II of the United States report on *Public libraries in the United States*, in 1876, since when several editions have appeared.

Cambridge University published its *Rules to be observed in forming the alphabetical catalogue of printed books* in 1878, and the American Library Association issued the *Condensed rules for an author and title catalog* and *Condensed rules for a card catalog* in 1883 and 1886 respectively. The *Compendious cataloguing rules for the author catalogue* of the Bodleian Library appeared in 1883, and the same year the Library Association issued its *Cataloguing rules*. In 1886 the *Eclectic card catalog rules* which had been translated from the work of Professor K. Dziatzko by K. A. Linderfelt appeared. Melvil Dewey was also active in the field of cataloguing, and his *Rules for author and classed catalogs as used in Columbia College Library* was published in 1888, while *Library school card catalog rules* appeared the following year. In 1899 the Prussian Code was first published.

Classification also received attention, and without doubt the most important event in the history of the subject was the publication in 1876 of Melvil Dewey's *Decimal classification*. Comparing that edition with the most recent issue, one is struck by the growth of the schedules, and also by the fact that these are

still not exhaustive enough for the larger specialized collections. Dewey remains ideal for the small and medium-sized public libraries, in the absence of a better, but it has received much adverse criticism. The arrangement of the subjects and the unequal development of these, are the most obvious drawbacks, but most public libraries adopting a form of classification turn to Dewey. The Brussels Institute expansion of the scheme was first issued in parts between 1899 and 1905, and later editions have appeared in several European languages. The English translation is now being published in parts, which greatly jeopardizes the chance of its success.¹ The Universal Decimal Classification, as it is now termed, has proved popular in the scientific world, and has been employed for several purposes, such as the classification of articles in periodicals, and for the arrangement of bibliographies.

Charles Ammi Cutter's scheme of classification was first published in the *Library Journal*² in 1879, and was later issued as the *Expansive classification*, 1891-3. This is in six expansions, the seventh and final not having appeared. The scheme is of great interest, being devised for libraries of successive sizes, but it is little used for practical purposes at the present time. In the same volume of the *Library Journal*,³ J. Schwartz published *A mnemonic system of classification*, which is also of interest as a theoretical scheme.

In September 1894 the Quinn-Brown system of classification was described in a paper read at the Annual Meeting of the Library Association.⁴ Devised

¹ Thornton, J. L. The Universal Decimal Classification. *Library Association Record*, 39, 1937, p. 452.

² Vol. 4, pp. 234-43.

³ Vol. 4, 1879, pp. 1-7.

⁴ *The Library*, 7, 1895, pp. 75-82.

by John Henry Quinn and James Duff Brown, this scheme was superseded by the systems later published by Brown as the Adjustable and the Subject Classifications.

It is also necessary to record the foundation of the first library school in the United States, which has accomplished so much in the training of librarians. The School of Library Service at Columbia University, New York, was established by Melvil Dewey in 1887; although there are others in America, there is only one school of librarianship in Great Britain, that at University College, London.

With the growth in the number of libraries, and of librarians, the latter formed groups to foster their interests. Library associations were formed serving districts, or special interests, for the discussion of problems, and the advancement of the profession. The North Midland Library Association was inaugurated on March 26, 1890, with John Potter Briscoe as the first President. It flourished as a separate body until 1929, when it became a branch of the Library Association. The inaugural conversazione of the Library Assistants' Association was held on August 21, 1895, Mr. R. A. Peddie becoming the first President. The Association was intended for all other than chief librarians, and it has always fostered the interests of its members. A library was accumulated, and *The Library Assistant* was founded in 1898 as the official organ of the Association, B. L. Dyer being the first Editor. In June 1922 The Library Assistants' Association became the Association of Assistant Librarians. It holds correspondence courses for the Library Association's examinations, and although now a Section of the Library Association, it maintains the

liberty of independent action, despite attempts entirely to obliterate its activities.

The Society of Public Librarians was founded in 1895, operating in the vicinity of London. It held monthly meetings during the winter months, until 1930, when the Society was suspended, the work being carried on by the London and Home Counties Branch of the Library Association. The Birmingham and District Library Association was also formed in 1895, being the result of the activities of Robert Kirkby Dent. He was Honorary Secretary until 1913-14, and from 1918-19, being President during the war years. The Association became the Birmingham and District Branch of the Library Association in 1929.

Certain personalities affecting the development of library work have not been mentioned in connection with their activities, and the following are noteworthy. David Laing (1793-1878),¹ Librarian of the Signet Library, was an ardent collector of books and manuscripts. The latter were bequeathed to Edinburgh University, while the books were sold 1879-81. David Laing, in association with others, founded the Bannatyne Club in 1823, for the printing of early Scottish poetry. The Reverend Henry Octavius Coxe (1811-81), Bodley's Librarian, is particularly noted for his work in that Library. He was also employed in 1857 on a Government mission to the Levant to inspect monastic libraries. Coxe was President of the Library Association in 1879 and 1880.

Sir Edward Augustus Bond (1815-98), was a prominent officer of the British Museum, which he entered in 1838, after five years in the Record Office.

¹ Weir, John L. David Laing : librarian and bookman. *Library Review*, No. 49, 1939, pp. 19-24.

He became Assistant Keeper of Manuscripts in 1854, Keeper in 1866, and Principal Librarian in 1878, which position he held for ten years. With Sir E. Maunde Thompson, he founded the Palæographical Society.

Frederick Vinton (1817-90), devised a scheme of classification of books at Boston Public Library, where he became assistant librarian in 1856. From 1865 to 1873 he was first assistant in the Library of Congress, and in 1873 became Librarian of the College of New Jersey.

Robert Harrison was born on November 28, 1820, at Liverpool, and after acting as Librarian of the Leeds Library, he became Secretary and Librarian of the London Library, which position he occupied until 1893. Harrison was a founder and original member of the Library Association, becoming its first Treasurer, and President in 1891. He died on January 4, 1897.

William Frederick Poole was born at Salem, Mass., on December 24, 1821. He became assistant librarian of the Boston Athenæum in 1851, and the following year, Librarian of the Boston Mercantile Library. Poole returned to the Athenæum in 1856 as Librarian, which position he occupied for about thirteen years. After organizing several other collections, he became Librarian of Cincinnati Public Library in 1869, and of Chicago Public Library in 1873. After fourteen years here, he became Librarian of the Newberry Library of Reference. Poole is probably best known for his *Index to periodical literature*, the first edition of which appeared in 1848, and the second in 1853. He became the second President of the American Library Association, and died on March 1, 1894.

Another prominent American, Lloyd Pearsall Smith

(1822-86), was Librarian of the Library Company of Philadelphia, which he had entered as assistant librarian in 1849. This Library had been founded in 1731 by Benjamin Franklin.

Richard Copley Christie was born at Lenton on July 22, 1830, and was called to the Bar in 1857. He was very keen on bibliography and librarianship, bequeathing a library of over 70,000 volumes to Owens College, Manchester. Christie was President of the Library Association in 1899, to which he left a legacy of £2,000 when he died on January 9, 1901.

Henry Bradshaw (1831-86), was noted as a scholar and as Librarian of Cambridge University, which position he held from 1867 to 1886, having previously served as an assistant. He was largely instrumental in exposing Simonides, the forger of papyri, and Bradshaw also served as President of the Library Association in 1882.

Richard Garnett was born at Lichfield on February 27, 1835, the elder son of Richard Garnett (1789-1850), also Assistant Keeper of the Printed Books in the British Museum. In 1851 Garnett entered the Museum, and between 1881 and 1890 was engaged on the printing of the catalogue. He then became Keeper of the Printed Books, retiring in 1899. Richard Garnett is also noteworthy for his literary work, and was an original member of the Library Association, being its President in 1893.

George Knottesford Fortescue (1847-1912) succeeded Garnett in 1884 as Superintendent of the Reading Room of the British Museum, which he entered in 1870. Fortescue's greatest work was his *Subject index* to acquisitions 1880-5, which was published in 1886, and continued to 1910. He became

Keeper of the Printed Books in 1899, and died on October 26, 1912. Fortescue was President of the Library Association in 1901, and of the Bibliographical Society, 1909-10.

John Philip Edmond (1850-1906), one of the most eminent bibliographers of the period, became assistant in Sion College Library in 1889. Two years later he became Librarian to the Earl of Crawford, and in 1904 of the Signet Library, which position he held until 1906.

Thomas Greenwood was born on May 9, 1851, and after a short experience of library work, became a publisher. He strongly supported the movement for the spread of education, and published several books on public library work. These include *Public libraries*, 1886, *etc.*, *Library Year Book*, 1897, and *Edward Edwards*, 1902. He keenly admired Edwards, to whom he erected a memorial at Niton, where Edwards is buried. Greenwood also collected material respecting Edwards and presented it to Manchester Public Library, together with a collection of books on librarianship, now known as the Thomas Greenwood Library for Librarians, which he endowed. Greenwood died on November 9, 1908.

CHAPTER IX

FROM 1900 TO THE GREAT WAR

A NEW century opened full of prospects for future progress in librarianship. Stimulation was not lacking, and there was much to be accomplished. In Great Britain, the Library Association was active, several of our prominent elders of to-day then being the youthful blood necessary for the advancement of the objectives of a young association. Unfortunately, the Library Association was experiencing a low point of prosperity at a time when it had much to fulfil. In 1902 the classes for its examinations were transferred to the London School of Economics, and were held there until 1914. In 1904, correspondence courses were inaugurated, which are now carried on by the Association of Assistant Librarians.

At the meetings and conferences of the Association several papers were read that have influenced the development of library work, some of which will be considered in this chapter. One of the earliest was that read by Sidney Webb¹ (Lord Passfield), on March 10, 1902, in which he recommended the co-ordination and development of the library services of London. It was an early plea for regional schemes, and should be

¹ The library service of London, its co-ordination, development and education. *Library Association Record*, 4, 1902, pp. 193-302; discussion, p. 231-6.

read in conjunction with that written by Mr. E. A. Savage in 1917.¹

The Library Association issued a circular to kindred societies in 1905, proposing affiliation, and delegates of the Library Association and the Library Assistants' Association met on March 3 of that year to consider the proposals, but the latter Association rejected these in the following year. In 1912, Mr. L. S. Jast suggested the federation of the Library Association, the Association of Assistant Librarians, the Bibliographical Society and the Museums Association, but this ambition has yet to be realised.

Mr. W. E. Doubleday² read a paper at a meeting of the Library Association in 1902, dealing with the problem of net books, and for many years the Association fought to obtain concessions for its members. The allowance of discount had resulted in undercutting, and in 1900 the publishers and booksellers came to an agreement to sell all net books at published prices. Public libraries desired to be exempt from this restriction, but when approached the Publishers' Association and the Associated Booksellers declined to discuss the matter, despite repeated requests from the Library Association. In 1907 the latter suggested that libraries should adopt a scheme of co-operative purchase, and the following year issued a circular to this effect, but it received little support. The Net Books Committee was appointed by the Library Association in 1925, but the publishers still declined to accept proposals, although meanwhile many booksellers had been supplying books at a discount, or gave service that was

¹ Memorandum on the organisation of library exchange areas. *Library Association Record*, 19, 1917, pp. 328-9.

² The question of net books. *Library Association Record*, 4, 1902, pp. 140-6.

its equivalent. Finally, on September 12, 1929, an agreement was reached between the three associations. The original paper of Mr. Doubleday and his concentrated efforts of twenty-seven years, had achieved their object. Libraries had to become institutional members of the Library Association to receive the benefit of discount, and were then treated as book-agents. In 1931 the agreement was modified, and the following year again amended to allow discount to be deducted upon an annual expenditure of £100 per annum, instead of £500 as previously.¹

In 1906, W. R. B. Prideaux² contributed a paper to the *Library Association Record* suggesting the compilation of a register of professional, qualified librarians. A joint meeting of the Library Association and the Library Assistants' Association was held at the London School of Economics, in 1908, to discuss the matter, at which Mr. L. S. Jast and Mr. W. C. Berwick Sayers read papers. The question was referred to the Annual Meeting, when the opinion that the Library Association should compile the register was confirmed. Amended byelaws were introduced for the purpose, and in July 1910 the first register of Fellows and Members of the Library Association was issued.

Another activity of the Library Association was the preparation, in conjunction with the American Library Association, of the joint cataloguing code. Both Associations had previously published codes, while several emanating from the larger libraries had also been issued. In 1904 Melvil Dewey proposed that the Library Association should unite with the American

¹ See also, The Net Book Agreement. *Library Association Record*, 3rd Series, 1, 1931, pp. 271-3.

² Professional education and registration: some suggestions. Vol. 8, 1906, pp. 1-6.

Library Association in the preparation of an Anglo-American code. Messrs. L. S. Jast and Henry Guppy prominently supported the scheme, and John Minto became Secretary of the British Committee. Miss Alice B. Kroeger and Mr. J. C. M. Hanson represented the United States at several meetings in this country, and did much to further the project. However, the two committees failed to agree upon eight of the rules, and the two forms were printed when the code was published in 1908 as *Cataloguing rules: author and title entries*. On the whole, the American rules are the more progressive, and indicate more foresight and less respect for obsolete procedure than do the British. A new edition of the code has been in preparation for several years, and although much progress has been evident in the United States, we appear to be at a standstill. The rules are only concerned with author and title entries, and it is probable that a code for the preparation of subject entries would be welcomed.

Classification was also prominent at the beginning of the present century. The first outline of the Library of Congress scheme was issued in 1904, and is unique among published schedules. The books on the shelves were the basis of the scheme, rather than knowledge itself, and this has made the Library of Congress classification popular for practical purposes. It was devised largely as the result of the efforts of Dr. Herbert Putnam, who had been appointed Librarian of Congress and who greatly increased the utility of that Library by his innovations.

James Duff Brown's *Subject classification*, the most important of his schemes, was published in 1906. Despite much criticism, it is carefully planned, and became very popular, although several public libraries

have of recent years abandoned the scheme for that of Dewey. A new edition, revised by Mr. J. D. Stewart, has recently appeared, and although still imperfect from several view-points, it can receive consideration for practical purposes, and its reputation is enhanced by the revision of the schedules.

On September 3, 1913, Thomas W. Lyster read a paper (apparently not published) dealing with the need for an index to general periodicals. This led to the publication of the *Subject Index to Periodicals*, first issued in 1915, and which is now issued annually by the Library Association.

The period under consideration also saw the foundation of several library associations, in addition to numerous branches of the Library Association and the Library Assistants' Association. The inaugural meeting of the Northern Counties Library Association, Darlington, was held in February 1901. Mr. Basil Anderton, whose efforts had resulted in the foundation of the Association, became the first President. Periodical meetings were held for some years, but the Association has not functioned since 1921. The Bristol and Western District Library Association was formed in 1903, but it survived for only seven years.

In Ireland, the first library association, *Cumann na Leabharlann*, was founded in 1904, and the following year Denmark's library association was established, while the Association des bibliothécaires français was organized in 1906. The Scottish Library Association was inaugurated at Edinburgh on October 24, 1908. It was formed as a separate association, but affiliated to the Library Association, Francis Thornton Barrett becoming the first President. In January 1931 the Association became a branch of the Library Associa-

tion, and it holds short-term schools for library assistants, and local district meetings during the winter. The British Medical Library Association was formed in 1909, Sir William Osler becoming its first President, but unfortunately the Association quickly became extinct.

The Special Libraries Association in the United States was organized in 1909, and by means of its official organ *Special Libraries*, and other activities, continues to foster the interest of this group of libraries. The Libraries Association of New Zealand was founded in 1910, the Finnish Library Association, 1911, the Norwegian Library Association (Norsk Bibliotekforening), 1913, while the Peiping Library Association was organized in 1918.

Thomas Greenwood presented the Greenwood Library for Librarians to Manchester in 1904, and when he died four years later, he provided a legacy of £5,000 for the maintenance of the collection. It originally contained about 10,000 volumes, which have increased to approximately 17,000 volumes, excluding several thousands of pamphlets. Librarians are permitted to borrow the books upon payment of postage, and the collection is particularly rich in historical material.

The Library of the Royal Society of Medicine was founded in 1907 by the amalgamation of the libraries of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, the Laryngological Society, the Odontological Society, the Ophthalmological Society and the Obstetrical Society. The Library has since progressed to a remarkable degree, to become the largest medical library in Great Britain. It is intended solely for the use of Fellows of the Society, who are entitled to numerous

services from the Library, including the preparation of abstracts and translations.

On September 17, 1907, the foundation stone of the new Mitchell Library, Glasgow, was laid by Andrew Carnegie, in the presence of the Library Association, the Library being opened on March 8, 1910. This had been founded by Stephen Mitchell, a tobacco manufacturer, who died on April 21, 1874, bequeathing his estate to the city for the foundation and endowment of a public library. This was formally opened in 1877, and contained the library of Professor Cosmo Innes which had been purchased in 1874, and contained about 2,000 books and pamphlets. Several other private collections were added to this Library, of which Francis Thornton Barrett was appointed the first librarian in 1877.¹

In 1916, Dr. Albert Mansbridge founded the Central Library for Students in connection with the Workers' Educational Association and Toynbee Hall, for the use of members of their classes. This Library now functions as the National Central Library, and has become the pivot for the various schemes for library co-operation. The Carnegie Trustees have assisted in linking up this Library with "outlier libraries," and the Treasury makes a grant (at the present time, a very inadequate one), towards the maintenance of the National Central Library, which received a Royal Charter. Progress has been largely the result of the Departmental Committee's Report on Public Libraries, issued in 1927, but the National Central Library is crippled by lack of funds. It houses numerous co-operative catalogues and is the centre of the inter-

¹ Mason, Thomas. *Public and private libraries of Glasgow*, Glasgow, 1885.

library loan system, taking over in 1931 the scheme initiated by the Association of University Teachers in 1926.

La Bibliothèque et Musée de la Guerre, Office de Documentation Internationale Contemporaine, Paris, was founded in 1917 to preserve material relating to the Great War. It houses books, posters, maps, periodicals, photographs, newspapers and museum objects to form a complete collection of material on the subject, and corresponds to our Imperial War Museum Library, established in the same year.

China was becoming active in the field of librarianship. In 1905, Hunan Province established the first public library in China, and in 1909 a law was promulgated establishing the National Library at Peiping, and a public library in the capital of every province. The National Library was actually founded the following year as the Peiping Library, and between 1926 and 1929 it was known as the Metropolitan Library. In June 1929, the title was again changed, and the National Library of Peiping was born. It contains a most valuable collection of works dealing with China and Chinese history, and since 1916 has received a copy of every book published and presented for registration in the Copyright Bureau of the Ministry of the Interior. The Boone Library and Library School at Wuchang, China, was opened to the public in 1910, having been founded by Miss Mary Elizabeth Wood. In 1920 she established the first library school in China at Boone University (now Central China University), Wuchang.

Alexander Turnbull bequeathed his books to the people of New Zealand in 1918, to found the Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington. The collection was not

endowed, and is a reference library, being particularly rich in the history of Australia and New Zealand, and in English literature.¹

The year 1909 saw the opening of the National Library of Wales, at Aberystwyth. The establishment of a national library had been considered in 1873, and the collection of material commenced, a Royal Charter being granted in 1907. The Library contains three large collections maintained separately, that of Sir John Williams, consisting of 25,000 printed books and 1,200 manuscripts, the Welsh library collected at the University College of Wales, to form the basis of the National Library, and the library of Mr. Edward Owen. Several other private collections are housed, and the Library has enjoyed limited copyright privilege since 1912. Sir John Ballinger (1860-1933) became the first Librarian of the National Library of Wales in 1909, after being Librarian at Doncaster, and at Cardiff since 1884. He retired in 1930, receiving a knighthood the same year. Sir John was President of the Library Association in 1922, and died at Hawarden on January 8, 1933.²

In 1913 Andrew Carnegie vested the Carnegie United Kingdom Trustees with over £2,000,000 for philanthropic purposes. Carnegie was born at Dunfermline on November 25, 1835, and at the age of ten went to Pittsburg, Pennsylvania. He made money in oil, and worked up the iron and steel industries. Carnegie is remembered for his liberality in providing library buildings in localities willing to adopt the Acts, but unfortunately these foundations were not endowed.

¹ Pennington, Richard. *Recollections of the Turnbull Library, Wellington. Library Association Record*, 41, 1939, pp. 66-8.

² See also, *Library Association Record*, 3rd Series, 3, 1933, pp. 43-8.

Many authorities found themselves unable to maintain the services in an adequate manner, but saddled with Carnegie library buildings. Carnegie died on August 11, 1919, but the establishment of the Carnegie Trust had ensured the continuation of his philanthropic work. The Trustees began their activities by inviting Professor W. G. S. Adams to prepare a report on public libraries. This was published in 1915 as the *Report on library provision and policy . . . to the Carnegie United Kingdom Trustees*. It was decided to establish rural libraries, and grants were offered to Staffordshire and Oxfordshire, the former accepting in 1916, to become the first to be established under the scheme. It became evident, however, that counties were not empowered to adopt the Acts, and the Carnegie Trustees, the Library Association and other organizations promoted the introduction of a Bill by the Board of Education, which became the 1919 Act. Scotland was allowed to establish county libraries under the Education (Scotland) Act (8 and 9 Geo. V. c. 48), passed in 1918.

Another important feature of this period was the growth of commercial libraries. The Great War emphasized the need for these libraries, and the Library Association set up the Technical and Commercial Libraries Committee to promote their establishment in suitable areas. This Committee did invaluable work at that time, and published a *Class list of current serial digests and indexes of the literature of science, technology and commerce*, in 1918. The previous year the Library Association issued an *Interim report of the Council on the provision of technical and commercial libraries*,¹ and the *Library Association Record* for the years 1917-20 remains useful propaganda for the foundation of these libraries,

¹ *Library Association Record*, 19, 1917, pp. 551-7.

particularly the writings of Messrs. L. S. Jast, S. A. Pitt and E. A. Savage. A commercial library had been opened at Glasgow in 1911, and several others now followed; Liverpool (1917), Bradford (1918), Birmingham, Dundee, Leeds and Manchester (1919) and Bristol (1920) established commercial sections, but London still lacks this type of library, the only independent commercial library maintained by a public authority being that at Southwark.

Minnie Stewart Rhodes James died on June 5, 1903. In 1887 she had become Librarian of The People's Palace, London, where she remained until 1894, when she went to Library Bureau, in the United States. Miss James was a prominent speaker at the meetings of the Library Association, being a keen supporter of the movement for the employment of women in libraries. She wrote many papers of great interest, which appeared in *The Library* and the *Library Association Record*.

John Passmore Edwards was born on March 24, 1823, at Blackwater, Cornwall. He was a business man, editing and owning numerous periodicals, and also a great benefactor of libraries. Among many other gifts he gave £20,000 to Bethnal Green, and £8,250 to Shoreditch. Edwards died on April 15, 1911.

Alfred Cotgreave (1849-1911) was trained at Manchester Royal Exchange Library and Birmingham Public Library. After service as librarian of several other systems, he went to West Ham in 1891. Cotgreave is remembered as the inventor of several indicators, and other library appliances, and he also compiled *Views and memoranda of public libraries*, 1901, which is a most interesting record of libraries and librarians of that time.

CHAPTER X

THE PASSING OF THE 1919 ACT TO 1929

THE Great War had seriously affected many library systems, which had previously been struggling for existence, and even librarians failed to appreciate the potential value of their profession. They undertook other work of national importance, and the depletion of staffs resulting from the call-up of personnel for military service, frequently resulted in the closing of libraries. Experience shows that the demand for books was considerably increased during this period, instead of the contrary, and there was the additional duty of supplying literature to the forces. The Library Association missed the opportunity of rendering a service to the nation by undertaking this task, but the American Library Association organized a remarkably well-equipped system of libraries for the American troops, complete with trained librarians. The publicity given to the library movement in America during that period has since influenced the cause to a marked degree, and the American Library Association derived benefit as well as honour from its activities in that direction.

The war also revealed the inadequacy of our library systems, largely as the result of the Acts under which they were constituted. The necessity for commercial and technical libraries was emphasized, while it became evident that the spread of the public library movement

to the more sparsely populated areas was imperative. In this country, the rate limitation for library purposes was the primary source of discussion. It had hampered the development of libraries since 1850, and although many attempts at the revision of library legislation had been made, the penny rate persisted. On January 28, 1919, a Greater London Conference was held at Walthamstow under the presidency of C. Jesson, M.P. Mr. Geo. E. Roebuck organized this and other meetings, at which many libraries were represented to discuss rate limitation. A resolution was passed, and sent to the Prime Minister, the Minister for Education and Local Government, and to the library authorities in London. The President of the Board of Education received a deputation, of which Mr. W. E. Doubleday acted as spokesman. The Scottish Library Association was also agitating for the removal of the rate limit, and the Carnegie United Kingdom Trustees approached all rate-supported libraries, urging them to ask the Government for relief. The third Interim Report of the Adult Education Committee of the Ministry of Reconstruction supported these views, but recommended that public libraries should be placed under the educational authority, which the Library Association opposed.

On December 23, 1919, the Act to amend the Public Libraries Acts, 1892-1901 (9 and 10, Geo. V., c. 93) received the Royal Assent. It is recognised as the most significant Act since 1850, and it removed the crippling rate limit of one penny. Certain localities had promoted local legislation for this purpose. Among others, Oldham (1865), St. Helens (1869), and Huddersfield (1871) took this step at an early date, but the new Act gave every library authority power to raise the

limit. The Public Libraries (Ireland) Act (10 and 11 Geo. V., c. 25) passed on August 4, 1920, raised the limit for Ireland to threepence, as did the corresponding act for Scotland, the Public Libraries (Scotland) Act (10 and 11 Geo. V. c. 45), passed on August 16 of the same year. Other interesting legislation of this period was the Public Libraries Act (Northern Ireland) (15 and 16 Geo. V., c. 10), passed in 1924. This established the county library system in Northern Ireland, by giving county councils power to adopt the Act.

Colonel J. M. Mitchell's report entitled *The public library system of Great Britain and Ireland, 1921-1923*, was published in 1924. It is a sequel to that of Professor W. G. S. Adams issued in 1915, and brings that publication up to date. The Mitchell Report also indicates, even at that early stage, the influence of the 1919 Act upon public libraries.

In 1924 a Committee was appointed to report on public libraries, and in June 1927 the *Report of the Departmental Committee on Public Libraries* was published. It was presented at the Jubilee Conference of the Library Association, held at Edinburgh, and is acknowledged as a valuable report on the growth of library facilities. All aspects of librarianship were closely investigated, and probably the most significant portions of the 1927 Report are those concerned with future progress. The suggestion of the subordination of public libraries to the Board of Education is dismissed, and co-ordination is the key-note. Co-operation with the National Central Library, and inter-library co-operation in general, are stressed, and the Report represents a record of work accomplished, and of future objectives.

The Library Association continued its activities, but was in financial difficulties. Removals of the headquarters of the Association were frequent and its Library was also housed successively by several institutions before it occupied its present position at Chaucer House. The London and Home Counties Branch of the Library Association was inaugurated in 1923, and a few years later the University and Research (1929) and the County Libraries (1927) Sections were formed. The Northern Ireland Library Association, formed in 1928, became a branch of the Library Association the following year, when the Birmingham and District Library Association took the same step. The Library Assistants' Association became the Association of Assistant Librarians in June 1922, and in 1929 was affiliated to the Library Association, as was also the North Midland Library Association. In 1929 the Library Association also issued the *Year's Work in Librarianship* for 1928, which has since been published annually as a record of progress in the field of librarianship.

In September 1924 the Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux was formed, despite efforts by the Library Association to persuade the promoters to become affiliated to them. The Carnegie United Kingdom Trust made a grant to ASLIB, and the first Annual Conference was held in 1925, the Proceedings being published. This Association is intended for special libraries and information bureaux, particularly business, commercial and technical libraries, and it assists members to trace information. In 1928 it published the *ASLIB Directory*, edited by G. F. Barwick, which is a record of the location of special collections. The Association also issues *ASLIB*

Information, a monthly bulletin published for members, and maintains a panel of expert translators. Papers read at the Annual Conferences, and published in the *ASLIB Proceedings* have been of great practical interest, that of Mr. F. Seymour Smith read in 1927 leading to the compilation of the union catalogue of books in the London public libraries.¹ This catalogue is housed at the National Central Library.

India was making progress in the provision of libraries and in the improvement of library methods. Library associations were being formed to foster this improvement, and to secure uniform advancement throughout the states. The All-India Library Association was initiated in 1919, to be followed by the Baroda State Library Association and the Bengal Library Association (1925), the Andhradesha Library Association (1926), the Madras Library Association (1928), and the Punjab Library Association (1929). Library associations were also being established in other parts of the world, as important centres for the co-operation between librarians that is so necessary to stimulate progress. The Association of Estonian Librarians was founded in 1923, as was also the Philippine Library Association, while the Library Association of China was formed in Peiping on June 2, 1925.

The training of librarians had received consideration for many years, and correspondence courses had been organized to prepare candidates for professional examinations. The Education Committee of the Library Association included in its 1919 report to the Council a scheme for the foundation of a school of librarianship.

¹ The reference libraries of London ; is a union catalogue a practical proposition ? *ASLIB Report of Proceedings of the Fourth Conference . . . 1927*, pp. 34-9.

This was submitted to the Carnegie United Kingdom Trustees, who granted £7,500 towards the University of London School of Librarianship. The School was inaugurated in October 1919 at University College, London, being managed by a joint committee to which the Library Association delegates members. This is the only School of this type in Great Britain, although summer schools and polytechnic courses for the Library Association examinations are held. It has greatly influenced librarianship, and attracts students from all over the world to study the subjects covered by a syllabus of wide scope. A diploma is awarded subject to certain conditions, and positions are secured for many of the students upon completion of the course of instruction. Dr. E. A. Baker became the first Director of the School of Librarianship, and he built it up during the early years of its career. His successor, Mr. J. D. Cowley, continues the work, introducing improvements as experience and changing situations determine, and maintaining a standard that ensures a sound groundwork of both theory and practice in students of the School.

The Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago was established in 1926, to be opened to students two years later. This School emphasizes post-graduate work, and has influenced the standard of the profession in America to a marked degree. The School publishes *The Library Quarterly* as its official organ, which presents the results of advanced research in librarianship, and is the foremost periodical devoted to our craft at the present time.

In 1919 the Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, California, was created by deed of trust. Henry Edwards Huntington had begun purchasing col-

lections in 1911, and several complete libraries were procured. George Watson Cole became Librarian in 1915, at which time the Library contained about 40,000 volumes. The collection was moved from New York to San Marino, California, in 1920. Many rare books of English literature and 'numerous manuscripts are contained in the Henry E. Huntington Library, which also possesses over 5,000 incunabula.

The Library of the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine was formed in 1921 by the fusion of the libraries belonging to the London School of Tropical Medicine and the Tropical Diseases Bureau, now the Bureau of Hygiene and Tropical Diseases. The School removed to its present headquarters in Keppel Street in 1929, and the Library is an example of modern organization and routine methods applied to a highly specialized collection of books.

The Gennadeion, Athens, was formed in 1922 by the handing over by Dr. Joannes Gennadius of his collection of books to the American School at Athens. The Library is devoted to writings on Greece, or by Greeks, and contained 28,000 volumes when opened to the public in April 1926.

On October 26, 1925, the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, was handed over to the nation to become the National Library of Scotland, after having been the private library of the Faculty of Advocates for two hundred and forty-three years. The Library was first set up in 1682, although two years earlier it had been decided to form a library. The Copyright Act of 1709 granted the Library a copy of every book published, in return for which the public were to be allowed free access to the collection. The first printed catalogue of the Library appeared in 1692, and con-

tained 3,140 entries. After a fire in 1700, the Library was moved to the Laigh Parliament House, but during the nineteenth century it suffered from lack of financial support. In 1922 the Faculty offered the collection to the nation, and although it was not accepted, the Government granted the Library £2,000 per annum. In 1923 Sir Alexander Grant gave £100,000 on condition that the Library should be taken over by the nation, and in August 1925 the National Library of Scotland Act was passed. The Library then contained about 750,000 books and pamphlets, and numerous private collections having since been added, in 1930 it had a stock of approximately 800,000 volumes.

The William H. Welch Medical Library, Baltimore, was opened on October 17, 1929, having been built to accommodate the libraries of the Johns Hopkins Hospital, the School of Hygiene and Public Health and the School of Medicine. It also contains the Institute of the History of Medicine. The Library is well equipped and furnished on up-to-date lines, being planned for practical purposes, and contains many valuable collections devoted to medicine and its allied subjects.¹

At the end of the period under consideration, classification received particular attention by the publication of *The organization of knowledge and the system of the sciences*, by Mr. Henry Evelyn Bliss, which was issued in 1929. As far back as 1910 Mr. Bliss had published *A modern classification of libraries, etc.*,² and had given much thought to the subject. He now issued the first of a trilogy, the two others being *The organization of*

¹ *The William H. Welch Medical Library of the Johns Hopkins University*. . . . Reprinted from the *Bulletin of the Johns Hopkins Hospital*, Volume XLVI, No. 1, January 1930, (Baltimore, 1930).

² *Library Journal*, 35, pp. 351-8.

knowledge in libraries and the subject approach to books, (1933), the second edition of which was published in 1939, and *A system of bibliographical classification*, (1935), the second edition of which appeared the following year. This last system of classification terminated his efforts to provide an ideal scheme, the ground for which had been prepared by his earlier writings. The complete schedules have not been published, but the outline is recognized as the most important contribution to the subject based on modern principles, and it has been adopted in several school libraries in this country. The scheme has been carefully worked out, and is practical. It is to be hoped that the complete schedules will be issued so that the entire scheme may be given the attention it deserves.¹

The following librarians died during the course of these events, and are recorded as persons who diligently served the profession. John Potter Briscoe (1848-1926), was trained at Bolton Public Library, becoming Librarian at Nottingham in 1869, where he accomplished his life's work. Alderman Thomas Charles Abbott (1851-1927), became a member of the Library Association in 1899, and was its President in 1921. He worked unceasingly for the abolition of the rate limit, and as a member of the Library Committee at Manchester, was very active in support of the library movement. Francis Jenkinson (1853-1923),² was appointed Librarian of Cambridge University in 1889, and in that capacity increased the prestige of the University Library by his scholarly activities.

¹ The first part of this has recently appeared and it will be completed in four volumes.

² Stewart, H. F. *Francis Jenkinson* . . ., 1926.

John Cotton Dana was born at Woodstock, Vermont, on August 19, 1856. He graduated from Dartmouth College in 1878, and after studying law, preaching, writing poetry and prose, and a spell of surveying and civil engineering, he began his career as a librarian in 1889 at Denver Public Library, Colorado. Here he opened the first children's library in the country, and was a champion of open-access. In 1897 he became Librarian of the City Library of Springfield, Massachusetts, but in 1901 resigned, to become Librarian of the Free Public Library of Newark on January 15, 1902. Dana was the first President of the Special Libraries Association in 1909, and also President of the American Library Association, 1895-6. He popularized libraries, creating the first public business library in America in 1904, and began an information service. Dana created the Newark Museum, of which he was Director, in 1909, and died on July 21, 1929.¹

¹ [Winser, Beatrice.] *John Cotton Dana, 1856-1929*, 1930.

CHAPTER XI

A RETROSPECT OF TEN YEARS OF PROGRESS

DURING the next ten years one notices a consolidation of former activities, with no spectacular innovations to influence the trend of librarianship. Progress was not a regular process, but was punctuated by retrograde steps in several instances. In the United States, years of prosperity terminated in a financial collapse, and, as usual, libraries suffered more than any other service. The American libraries had been erected as palatial buildings at enormous expense, and their upkeep was costly to excess. With the depression, grants to libraries were reduced to a fraction of their former dimensions, and the book funds suffered heavily. In Great Britain the depression occurred in 1931, and although public libraries were affected to no inconsiderable extent, the crisis was not so acute as that across the Atlantic.

Prosperity succeeded this set-back, although some libraries are still recovering from the shock, while others took advantage of the increase in funds to replace obsolete buildings. These are recorded later in this chapter, but unfortunately they are too few, and ninety per cent. of the libraries in Great Britain could be rebuilt to advantage.

The Library Association began the year 1930 by increasing its influence. The Association of Assistant

Librarians became a Section of this body at the beginning of the year, taking over the correspondence courses from the Library Association. On September 26, 1930, an agreement uniting the Library Association and the Scottish Library Association was signed, which came into effect at the beginning of the following year. The Welsh Branch of the Library Association was inaugurated on September 23, 1931.¹

One of the most urgent requirements of the Library Association was suitable accommodation from which to direct its activities. Many years previously a plan for suitable headquarters had been suggested by a progressive member, but, largely owing to financial difficulties, the Association had drifted from one address to another, at none of which had it sufficient accommodation for the Library and other necessary official quarters. On March 10, 1931, the Carnegie United Kingdom Trustees offered £10,000 towards the site of the Library Association's present headquarters, which are situated in close proximity to the National Central Library, University College, London, London University and the British Museum. The building was named Chaucer House, being opened by Lord Irwin, deputising for Mr. (now Earl) Stanley Baldwin, on May 25, 1933. It was a memorable day for the Library Association. The hopes of many years had been realized, and Chaucer House now provides suitable space for the officers of the Association, including provision for the Library. This had suffered considerably during its wanderings as the guest of

¹ Tibbott, Gildas. The Welsh Branch of the Library Association : what it is and what it seeks to do. *Library Association Record*, 3rd Series, 2, 1932, pp. 233-7.

various institutions, and on April 18, 1935, the Rockefeller Foundation granted the sum of £3,525 to develop the Library and to establish an information service. A Librarian was appointed, and the Library and Information Bureau are now invaluable to members of the Association, who are permitted to make full use of these facilities.

The Library Association published in 1938 *A survey of libraries: reports on a survey made by the Library Association during 1936-7*, which was edited by Mr. L. R. McColvin. It was the result of investigations conducted by persons appointed by the Association, in Great Britain, on the Continent, and in America. Unfortunately its usefulness is seriously limited by the fact that only public libraries are considered, and by the unequal treatment of certain subjects by the investigators. However, it is an interesting record of conditions existing at that time, and is one of the most ambitious projects of the Library Association.

The Swiss National Library at Berne, which had been founded in 1895, was rehoused in a new building opened on October 31, 1931. This is a modern edifice of reinforced concrete erected around shelves, with no ornamentation, so that it is strictly practical. It houses copies of all books published in Switzerland, by Swiss authors, or dealing with Switzerland, and also collects prints, drawings and photographs. The Library contains about 775,000 volumes, which are available for loan. It also serves as an information bureau for bibliographical queries. The Swiss National Library publishes four bibliographical periodicals, which can be cut up, and the entries pasted on cards to form catalogues. *Le Livre en Suisse* contains a list of additions

to this and other libraries, forming a union catalogue of Swiss libraries.¹

On November 7, 1933, the new building of the National Central Library in Malet Place, London, was opened by H.M. King George, accompanied by H.M. Queen Mary. Surrounded by the Library Association and the great libraries of the British Museum, the University of London, and University College, London, the National Central Library, (founded as the Central Library for Students), is in an ideal position. Radiating from this centre, its activities as a distributing bureau extend to the far corners of Great Britain, and even abroad. By means of union catalogues, and those of the regional bureaux, books are located and the National Central Library is doing much towards making possible the supply of "any book to anybody anywhere." The regional bureaux have been formed by the grouping of libraries in certain areas for mutual co-operation. The Northern Regional Scheme was inaugurated in December 1930, and the West Midland Regional Scheme in January 1931. One of the libraries in each group acts as a clearing house, maintaining a union catalogue of all the libraries in that area, a duplicate of which is deposited at the National Central Library. Libraries first approach the regional bureaux, and if these are unable to provide assistance, reference is made to the authority in London. Although hampered by lack of sufficient financial support, this Library has accomplished magnificent work in initiating and maintaining co-operative lending between libraries over an extensive area. With Colonel L. Newcombe as Principal

¹ Lemaître, Henri. The Swiss National Library at Berne. *Library Association Record*, 3rd Series, 3, 1933, pp. 73-83.

Executive Officer and Librarian, the National Central Library maintains an efficient service, which would undoubtedly be extended should circumstances permit. A Bureau of American Bibliography is maintained in connection with the Library, which houses a set of the Library of Congress printed cards.

The National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, was opened by H.M. King George VI and H.M. Queen Elizabeth on July 15, 1937. The foundation stone had been laid in 1911, and the result is a magnificent building erected upon an imposing site. The Library naturally concentrates upon Welsh material, and contains several rich collections. The Readers' Room accommodates one hundred persons.¹

The year 1934 was particularly marked by the opening of new library buildings. Many libraries were housed in buildings erected at their foundations, which were entirely unsatisfactory for the application of modern library methods. A few authorities began building new premises, while others still present inadequate facilities on account of insufficient or inefficient space. The planning of libraries has altered considerably, particularly since the introduction of open-access, and the reorganization of an existing building is rarely as satisfactory as the erection of a new one.

The Central Library and Graves Art Gallery, Sheffield, was opened on July 5, 1934, and on July 17 Manchester Central Library was opened by H.M. the King. Manchester was the first authority to establish a public lending and reference library under the 1850 Act, the Library being opened on September 6, 1852,

¹ Davies, W. Ll. The National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth. *Library Association Record*, 39, 1937, pp. 374-8. [Plan and photographs.] See also the same author's *The National Library of Wales: a survey of its history, its contents, and its activities*, 1937.

with Edward Edwards as the first Librarian. Several other prominent librarians have served Manchester, including Mr. L. S. Jast, who is responsible for the planning of the present building, and Mr. Charles Nowell, the present Chief Librarian. The Library consists of a circular building centred round a reading room. A Snead stack goes through the centre of the building, giving the maximum of service to all departments, and the Library is well planned, furnished and administered, as well as dignified, in that important centre of the City.¹

A new Central Library at Birkenhead was opened on July 18, 1934. The Acts had been adopted in 1856, and the Carnegie Central Library, opened in 1909, was demolished in 1929 to make way for the Mersey Tunnel. This made the provision of a new building most necessary, and the opportunity of planning a modern, practical structure was taken.²

It is impossible to record the openings of the numerous branch libraries, or of library systems founded in growing areas, as that at Finchley, opened on October 28, 1933, but it can be recorded that the expansion of library systems was in rapid progress. The *Library Association Record* and the *Year's Work in Librarianship* for this period contain full details of these extensions, and should be consulted as contemporary records of achievements in the field of librarianship.

The universities, some of which are of great antiquity, were becoming very congested, and the libraries were particularly cramped, especially those at Oxford and Cambridge, which receive additions under copy-

¹ Nowell, Charles. Manchester Central Library. *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 1, 1934, pp. 243-61.

² Lynn, R. W. Birkenhead Central Library. *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 1, 1934, pp. 308-13.

right privilege. The new Library of the University of Cambridge was opened on October 22, 1934, and contains forty miles of steel shelving. The building is of simple design, but beautifully furnished, and containing a general reading room with seating accommodation for 152 persons. There is also accommodation for readers among the book stacks, tables and chairs being provided, to bring the total seating capacity of the Library to 250.¹ Cambridge was the first of the older universities to erect a modern building for the library, but a prominent extension of the Bodleian Library at Oxford is in course of erection.

A new library building at University College, Southampton, was opened by H.R.H. the Duke of Kent on October 31, 1935. Former scattered branch libraries were now grouped together in a building situated in a position where it is capable of extension, so that the Library is now centralized.²

On October 6, 1936, the Archbishop of Canterbury opened the Brotherton Library of the University of Leeds, which was presented by the late Lord Brotherton. It is built on a plan similar to that of Manchester Central Library, with a circular reading room beneath which is the stack. The reading room provides accommodation for 314 readers.³

The new building of Swansea University College Library was opened on October 19, 1937, by H.R.H. the Duke of Kent. It is of reinforced concrete, with

¹ Ansell, E. The new Cambridge University Library. *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 1, 1934, pp. 399-413. [Plans and photographs.]

² Powell, Dorothy P. University College, Southampton; the new library. *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 2, 1935, pp. 521-4. [Photographs.]

³ Offor, Richard. The Brotherton Library of the University of Leeds. *Library Association Record*, 38, 1936, pp. 501-6. [Plan and photographs.] See also pp. 570-1.

Snead steel shelving, and seating accommodation for 150 readers. A special room is provided for staff and research students, seating twenty persons.¹

The Library portion of the new University of London building, situated near the British Museum, is now completed. The main feature is a central tower, into which the stack of steel shelving is built. Two general reading rooms are provided, the Middlesex Library and the Goldsmiths' Library, and seating accommodation for 300 is provided, which can later be extended to 500. There is shelving space for 600,000 volumes, while the extension will accommodate another 350,000. A Map Room, Palæography Room, Durning-Lawrence Library, and Music Library are included in the building, and carrells are also a feature. A photostat apparatus is used for the reproduction of rare items, and the entire Library is furnished and administered in an adequate manner.²

The Library of the Royal Empire Society was housed in new premises in 1936, these being opened by T.R.H. the Duke and Duchess of Kent on November 16. Containing a stock of approximately 66,000 volumes in the main library on steel shelves, there are also a Newspaper Room, a Law Library and Students' Room, and a basement store. The most outstanding feature of this Library is its printed catalogue, compiled by the Librarian, Mr. Evans Lewin, which is a most complete bibliography of the subjects covered by the collection.³

¹ Busby, Olive M. Swansea University College Library. *Library Association Record*, 40, 1938, pp. 3-5.

² Rye, Reginald Arthur. The new University of London Library. *Library Association Record*, 39, 1937, pp. 204-9. [Drawing and plans.]

³ Varley, Douglas H. The Library of the Royal Empire Society. *Library Association Record*, 38, 1936, pp. 600-3. [Photograph.]

During these ten years librarians in various parts of the world were forming library associations in countries where librarianship was becoming recognized as a profession. The Library Association of Japan was incorporated in 1930, and the Italian Library Association was founded in June of the same year. In 1931 the All Kerala Library Association, Cochin, was founded, the Quebec Library Association being formed in the following year, while the Australian Institute of Librarians was founded on August 20, 1937.¹

Periodicals dealing with library work also increased numerically, *Die Bücherei* (1931), *The Library Quarterly* (1931) (this being issued in connection with the Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago), *South African Libraries* (July, 1933) (this being the official organ of the South African Library Association), and *Archives et Bibliothèques* (1935), all appearing for the first time during the period under consideration.

In 1933, Mr. S. R. Ranganathan published his *Colon classification*, which he had devised for use in Madras University, of which he is Librarian. This scheme is admirable, being cleverly worked out, but is very complex, and in minute topics the notation becomes enormous, consisting of capital letters, arabic numerals, small letters and the colon. It is of great interest, but intricate, and is more likely to be used for practical purposes in India than elsewhere.

Several prominent librarians died during this ten years, and probably the person who had influenced the profession more than any other, is the first to be recorded. Dewey was prominent in the earliest days of

¹ Metcalfe, John. The Australian Institute of Librarians. *Library Association Record*, 39, 1937, pp. 640-1.

public libraries, and remained active until his death. His activities, spread over an extensive period, were numerous and exacting, and the resultant benefit to librarianship must endure. Melvil Dewey was born on December 10, 1851, at Adams Center, New York, and was then named Melville Louis Kossuth Dewey. At the age of 17 he became a teacher, and finally removed to Amherst. He was always looking into the future, and at an early age dedicated himself to the advancement of education. While studying he continued to assist his father, and while at Amherst, which he entered in 1870, he commenced work in the library, being assistant librarian from 1874-6. In 1873 he completed his Decimal classification scheme, which was applied to the Library, and in 1876 the scheme was published as *A classification and subject index for cataloging and arranging the books and pamphlets of a library*. It consisted of 42 pages, and the schedules contained 1,000 placings; the thirteenth edition contains 1,647 pages.¹ The first large library to which it was applied was that of Columbia College, where Dewey became Chief Librarian on May 7, 1883. Before this date, however, he had already founded the Metric Bureau, the Spelling Reform Association, and the firm of Library Bureau, all in 1876. At Columbia College, he founded the School of Library Economy, but after trouble with the trustees over the admission of women to the courses, Dewey resigned on December 20, 1889. He went to Albany as State Librarian and Secretary of the Regents of the University of the State of New York, and the School of Library Economy also removed to

¹ A list of the thirteen editions, together with his assistants and the number of copies printed, are contained in Dawe, Grosvenor. *Melvil Dewey; seer, inspirer, doer, 1851-1931*. . . , 1932, p. 168.

Albany, in April 1889. Dewey resigned from the librarianship at Albany in 1905, but his many other activities kept him occupied. Those connected with library work have been recorded in this volume, but he was also keenly interested in spelling reform, metrics and abbreviations, and he disapproved of the use of tobacco. In 1889 he became the first President of the Association of State Libraries, and in 1890 founded the New York State Library Association. Dewey planned and organized the Lake Placid Club which became the scene of many of his activities, and was popular among those who knew him intimately, although his manner was not always appreciated by others. He inspired his pupils and staffs, and led librarianship when he himself was only in his twenties. His scheme of classification is still widely used, and will not be entirely supplanted by any of the alternative existing schemes. His crowded life came to an end on December 26, 1931.¹

Falconer Madan (1851-1935) was an original member of the Library Association, also serving as President in 1914. He entered the Bodleian Library in 1880, and was Librarian of that institution from 1912-19, after thirty-two years as Sub-Librarian. Madan established the *Bodleian Quarterly Record*, now the *Bodleian Library Record*, at the instigation of Sir William Osler, and was the author of *Oxford books*, volume I of which appeared in 1895, and the third, bringing the work down to 1680, in 1931. He also published bibliographies of the Daniel Press, and (with S. H. Williams) of Lewis Carroll, among other works. Among other offices held, Falconer Madan

¹ See, Dawe, Grosvenor. *Melvil Dewey; seer, inspirer, doer, 1851-1931* . . ., 1932. This is not very readable, partly because it is in Dewey's revised spelling, but the facts are reliable. Also see *Library Association Record*, 3rd Series, 2, 1932, pp. 27, 63-6.

was a President of the Bibliographical Society, and of the Oxford Bibliographical Society.¹

George Frederick Barwick (1853-1931) was closely associated with work in connection with the British Museum Catalogue, and was noted for his work in the Reading Room, of which he was Superintendent from 1900 to 1914. In that year he became Keeper of the Printed Books, which position he occupied until 1919. He was President of the Library Association during that year, and of the Bibliographical Society from 1928 to 1930. Barwick edited the *ASLIB Directory*, 1928, and was the author of *The Reading Room of the British Museum*, 1929.

Lawrence Inkster was born at Spiggle, in the Shetlands, on November 20, 1854, becoming an assistant in South Shields Public Library in 1872. He was Chief Librarian there from 1879 until he went to Battersea in 1887 as its first Librarian. Here he built up the service, introducing improvements until he retired in 1922, after thirty-five years' work in the borough, later going to live at Bournemouth. Inkster was an original member of the Library Association, a worthy member of the Council, and Honorary Secretary from 1902 to 1905. He died on June 1, 1939.²

Montague Rhodes James (1863-1936), Provost of Eton, is noted among scholars for his valuable work on monastic libraries, the contents of which he laboriously traced by the study of manuscript catalogues. He was appointed Assistant Director of the Fitzwilliam Museum in 1886, to become Director seven years later.³

¹ Obituary in, *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 2, 1935, pp. 247-8, 294. [Portrait.]

² See appreciations by Messrs. W. E. Doubleday and L. S. Jast in, *Library Association Record*, 41, 1939, pp. 397-9. [Portrait.]

³ Obituary in, *Library Association Record*, 38, 1936, p. 401.

John Minto (1863-1935) received his early library training at King's College, Aberdeen, from 1885 to 1892, when he was appointed Sub-Librarian of Aberdeen Public Library. In 1896 he became Librarian at Perth, but in 1902 went to Brighton as Chief Librarian. Here he completely reorganized the collection, to return to Scotland in 1906 as Librarian of the Society of Writers to the Signet. He was Honorary Secretary of the British committee for the compilation of the Anglo-American Code, acting in close collaboration with his opposite number, Mr. J. C. M. Hanson. He was a member of the Library Association Council for thirty years, and acted as Chairman of the Education Committee from 1930 to 1934. He was President of the Scottish Library Association from 1921 to 1925. Minto compiled that most useful guide *Reference books*, 1929, to which a supplement was issued in 1931. He also wrote *A history of the public library movement in Great Britain and Ireland*, 1932, which appeared in the Library Association Series, and is a thorough history of the profession within the limits set by the title.¹

George Thomas Shaw (1863-1938) first entered the library profession at the Liverpool Athenæum, where he was Sub-Librarian until 1889, when he became Master and Librarian. In 1909 he succeeded Peter Cowell as Chief Librarian of Liverpool Public Libraries, where he established a commercial library in 1917, in addition to several new branch libraries. Shaw was a very active member of the Library Association, serving on its committees and contributing to its meetings.²

¹ Obituary in, *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 2, 1935, pp. 322-4, [Portrait]; 487.

² Obituary in, *Library Association Record*, 40, 1938, pp. 183-4. [Portrait.] Portrait also opposite p. 29 of, *Library Association Record*, 3rd Series, 1, 1931.

James Hutt (1870-1937), was born at Oxford, and entered the Bodleian Library in 1885. In 1901 he was appointed Librarian of the Lyceum Library, Liverpool, and sixteen years later went to Portsmouth. When he retired in 1925, he went to Brisbane, where he died. Hutt was an active member of the Library Association, being a member of the Council, and serving on its committees; he was particularly interested in professional education.¹

Frank Ernest Chennell (1872-1938) was trained at Brighton from 1888 to 1894, to become Librarian of Willesden Green Public Library in 1894, and of Willesden Public Library in 1921, when the libraries were co-ordinated, and converted to open-access. Branch libraries were opened at Cricklewood in 1929, and Neasden in 1931, but otherwise the system is probably the least progressive in Greater London. Chennell was particularly active in his early days, especially at professional meetings.²

Walter Alwyn Briscoe (1876-1934) was the only son of John Potter Briscoe, and entered the library service at Nottingham in 1893. He was Deputy City Librarian for some time until the retirement of his father in 1916, and was Acting Chief until 1918, when he became Chief Librarian. Briscoe was responsible for the extension of the Central Library, for five new branches, and for the provision of books to school libraries. He was a member of the Library Association Council, also holding other offices in the Association. In addition to several non-professional books, he wrote *Library advertising*, 1921, and *Library planning*, 1926.³

¹ Appreciations by Messrs. R. W. Lynn, E. A. Savage and others, *Library Association Record*, 39, 1937, pp. 416-18.

² Obituary in, *Library Association Record*, 40, 1938, p. 142.

³ Obituary in, *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 1, 1934, pp. 282-4, 337. [Portrait.]

Septimus A. Pitt (1878-1937) entered South Shields Public Library in 1892, to become Sub-Librarian at Aberdeen in 1898. Three years later he was elected Librarian of the Gorbals Library, Glasgow. After a period of seven years (1908-15) as City Librarian of Coventry, he returned to Glasgow as Chief Librarian. Pitt was President of the Library Association in 1934, but unfortunately his health was bad, and his term of office thus rendered impotent. He had been appointed a member of the Council in 1915, and had rendered valiant service for the profession in general.¹

W. R. B. Prideaux (1880-1932) first became an assistant in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians, and in October 1905 was appointed Librarian of the Reform Club. He served on the Council of the Library Association, and when the School of Librarianship was established in 1919, Prideaux became one of the lecturers. He is particularly remembered for his lectures on cataloguing, and was instrumental in procuring the preparation of a register of professional librarians, by the Library Association.²

George Arthur Stephen (1880-1934) entered the Bishopsgate Institute Library in 1894, to become Chief Assistant at St. Pancras from 1906 to 1911, when he was appointed City Librarian of Norwich. He served on the Council of the Library Association, and was particularly interested in printing and book-production. He wrote *Commercial bookbinding*, 1910, *Manual of bookbinding*, 1911 (written with Henry T. Coutts), and *Three centuries of a city library*, 1917, which is a history of Norwich Public Library.³

¹ Appreciations by Messrs. E. A. Savage, J. M. Mitchell, W. C. Berwick Sayers and others, *Library Association Record*, 39, 1937, pp. 552-6. [Portrait.]

² Obituary in, *Library Association Record*, 3rd Series, 2, 1932, p. 227.

³ Obituary in, *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 2, 1935, pp. 37-8, 79-81. [Portrait.]

The ten years of progress came to an abrupt close in Europe on September 3, 1939. War was declared, and even those countries not directly concerned in the conflict have suffered. In Great Britain, many public and special libraries were closed, some of the buildings being taken over for other purposes, while certain areas were evacuated by universities, colleges, etc. Once more, many librarians undertook other work, and staffs became affected by the demands of military service. As the situation remained somewhat stabilized, the demand for literature increased, and the libraries again opened their doors to provide material for use during the hours of the black-out. The increase in issues was noticeable, and with the depletion of staffs, these were overworked. Special libraries also reopened in many instances.

There were the added problems of the provision of additional books to areas which had been deemed suitable for the reception of persons evacuated from the larger towns, and of suitable literature for the troops and other services. The Library Association soon became the centre of this latter activity, and the Service Libraries and Books Fund was formed, with Mr. J. D. Cowley as Principal Librarian, and Mr. J. A. Wilks as his Deputy.¹ Unfortunately, several organizations attempted to solicit books for the same purpose, but centralization resulted in the maximum of benefit, for the new scheme was linked up with existing library facilities. Centres for the distribution of books in Great Britain and France were set up, and the scheme rapidly began to function, but the fall of France caused the loss of the material concentrated there, and

¹ Libraries for H.M. Forces. *Library Association Record*, 42, 1940, pp. 44-5.

at home the value of the service has been lessened by the failure of the official military mind to appreciate the necessity for the provision of literature other than periodicals and light fiction.

War has destroyed many notable collections in the past, and this anxious period has proved to be no exception. In Poland, among other collections, the famous Charles University at Prague has been plundered, and the magnificent library of Louvain University, in Belgium, has been destroyed. Others are suffering, while all are in danger of destruction. In Great Britain, many public libraries have suffered serious loss, while the collections of the Middle Temple, University College, London, the University of London, and the National Central Library have been severely damaged. Some of the rare works in the larger collections have been removed to 'places of safety,' but the damage to our profession is serious. In certain instances book grants have been greatly reduced, the extension of present facilities is impossible, and staffs are affected by the military situation. The resultant stagnation and disintegration will not be repaired for many years after the end of the conflict.

PART II

THE CHRONOLOGY OF LIBRARIANSHIP

THE CHRONOLOGY OF LIBRARIANSHIP

- c.* 4000 B.C. The beginning of civilization, according to Sir Grafton Elliot Smith.
- c.* 3400 B.C. Earliest attempts at writing which is not simply pictorial date from this period, in Egypt.
- 2852 B.C. Earliest attempts at recording words by painting figures, in China.
- c.* 1500 B.C. Papyrus Ebers is believed to date from this period.
- 1300 B.C. First Assyrian library founded at Calah, by Shalmaneser I.
- 700 B.C. Royal Library at Nineveh founded.
- 681-626 B.C. Ashurbanipal of Assyria, founder of libraries.
- c.* 300-240 B.C. Callimachus, librarian.
- 285-247 B.C. Ptolemy Philadelphus, founder of the earlier of the two famous libraries at Alexandria.
- c.* 275 B.C. The librarian of the Alexandrian Library, considering rolls too difficult to handle, cut them down into "books."
- 221 B.C. Shih Huang Ti, founder of the Ch'in Dynasty in China, ordered the destruction of all books except those on agriculture, divination and medicine.
- 197-158 or 159 B.C. Eumenes II, who established the library at Pergamum, in Asia Minor, and is believed to have invented parchment.

- 167 B.C. Æmilus Paulus won a collection of books from Perseus, King of Macedonia, which was established as probably the first library in Rome.
- 124 B.C. Emperor Wu Ti of China established a national university for the study of the restored Confucian classics.
- 76 B.C.-A.D. 5 Asinius Pollio, founder of the first public library in ancient Rome.
- 47 B.C. The Alexandrian Library was destroyed by fire.
- 37 B.C. Asinius Pollio established a library of Greek and Latin literature in the Atrium Libertatis, on the Aventine, to form the first Roman public library.
- 33 B.C. Octavian Library established in the Porticus Octaviæ, by Augustus.
- 28 B.C. Augustus established the Bibliotheca Palatina, of which nothing is known.
- 80 A.D. Octavian Library destroyed by fire.
- 92 Library founded by Ephesus by Titus Julius Aguilæ.
- 98-117 Emperor Trajan, founder of libraries, reigned.
- c. 100. Library of Ulpian Trajanus founded.
105. Ts'ai Lun invented paper.
192. Temple of Peace, with library, established by Vespasian.
- c. 212. Alexander, Bishop of Jerusalem, collected together a library in that city; this is the earliest account of a Christian library.
272. Brucheion quarter of Alexandria burned to ground, together with the library.
303. Many church libraries burned in attempt inspired by Diocletian to destroy all Christian literature.

- 330. Constantine the Great founded Constantinople.
- 346. St. Pachomius of Egypt died; he wrote on the care of books and on their classification.
- 391. Serapeion pillaged by Theophilus, Patriarch of Alexandria.
- 477. Imperial Library at Constantinople, of about 120,000 volumes, burned.
- c.* 480-575. Cassiodorus, book-lover.
- 529. Monastery of Monte Cassino, near Naples, founded by St. Benedict.
- c.* 562. Cassiodorus founded the monastery of Vivarium, of which he became abbot and librarian.
- c.* 606. Fall of Nineveh and the Assyrian Empire.
- 614. Abbey of St. Gall founded.
Library at Cæsarea destroyed when the Persians captured Palestine.
- c.* 674. Monastery at Wearmouth built by Benedict Biscop, who became abbot and librarian; he made several journeys to Rome to collect books.
- c.* 700. Evesham Abbey founded.
- 711. Arabian conquest of Spain.
- 721. Eadfrith died; he copied at Lindisfarne the manuscripts of the Gospels now in the British Museum.
- 724. Abbey of Reichenau founded at Auiva, Lake Constance, by Pirminius, who collected a library there.
- 735-804. Alcuin, librarian.
- 751. Arabs supposed to have learned the art of paper-making from Chinese prisoners.
- 763. Abbey of Lorsch, which had an important collection of books, founded.

- c. 775. Untei, Home of Papyrus, established by Yakatsugu at Isonokami, Japan.
780. Alcuin took charge of the monastic library at York.
- 813-33. Al Mumūn, caliph during this period, established the first great library in Baghdad.
830. Stifts-Bibliothek, St. Gall, founded.
870. Peterborough and its large collection of sacred books were destroyed.
- 871-900. Reign of Alfred the Great, who encouraged scholarship.
885. Library established in Ispahan, Persia.
- 907-44. Moses of Nisībis, Abbot of a Syrian monastery in the Natron Valley, collected together a large number of Syrian manuscripts.
909. Benedictine Abbey of St. Peter's of Cluny, Burgundy, founded; this developed an excellent library.
945. Majolus was appointed librarian at Cluny.
946. Stifts-Bibliothek, Einsiedeln, founded.
965. Ibn Hibban bequeathed his library to Nishapur, Persia.
969. Ramsey Abbey founded.
- c. 991. Sābūr Ibn Arbashīr founded a library in Baghdad.
1004. Caliph Al-Hakim founded the House of Wisdom in Cairo, to the library of which the public was admitted.
1006. Archbishop Ælfric bequeathed his collection of books to the Abbey of St. Albans.
1009. The earliest example of paper in Europe is a document in the Escorial bearing this date.
- c. 1035. Abbot Ælfward presented many sacred books and grammars to his abbey of Evesham.

- c. 1040. Library of Exeter Cathedral founded by Bishop Leofric.
- 1060. Bishop Duduc gave a number of books to Wells Cathedral.
Earl Harold of Wessex founded Waltham Priory.
- 1065. Nizām al Mulk founded a college in East Baghdad, known as the Nizāmiyah College, and which developed a rich library.
- 1067. Canterbury Cathedral destroyed by fire.
- 1068. Library of the Fatimids, consisting of 100,000 books, dispersed by the Turks; another of 120,000 volumes was accumulated, but was dispersed by Saladin in 1171.
- 1069. York Minster Library destroyed by fire; it was rebuilt, but again destroyed in 1137.
- 1074. Bibliothek der Abtei, Admont, founded.
- 1079-1100. Abbot Jerome, of Pomposa Abbey, near Ravenna; he was a great collector, and kept fifteen copyists at work in the scriptorium.
- c. 1093-c. 1143. William of Malmesbury, English chronicler; he wrote an account of the English monasteries from which we derive much of our knowledge of these institutions.
- 1095. Bishop William de Carilef gave about fifty books to Durham.
- 11th century. Salisbury Cathedral Library founded.
- 1104. Abbot Peter gave a collection of books to Gloucester Abbey.
- 1105. St. John's Gospel was discovered in St. Cuthbert's coffin, where it is believed to have been since 687; this is the earliest-known decorated leather binding.
- 1121. Reading Abbey was founded.

- 1123. St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, founded.
- 1124. Sponheim Monastery founded.
- 1143. Leicester Abbey founded.
- 1150. Hugh of Leicester gave a number of books to Lincoln Cathedral.
- 1158. University of Bologna founded.
- 1160. John, Bishop of Bath, bequeathed his library to the Abbey Church.
- 1162. Catalogue of Durham Cathedral Library compiled.
- 1170. Catalogue of Christ Church Library, Canterbury, compiled.
- 1180. University of Montpellier founded; reorganized 1289.
- 1184. Glastonbury Abbey and its library were destroyed.
- 1195. Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, bequeathed many books to his church.
- 1197. Chorherren-Stifts-Bibliothek, Tepl, founded.
- c. 1200. Catalogue of Lincoln Cathedral Library compiled.
- 1208. The Sacristan of Reading presented eight books to King John.
- 1222. Abbot R. de Lyndesheye presented books to Peterborough.
- c. 1234. Mustanşiriyah College founded by Al Mustanşir; it developed a well-equipped library.
- 1247. Catalogue of Glastonbury Abbey Library compiled.
- 1249. University College, Oxford, was probably founded at this time.
- c. 1250. College of the Sorbonne founded.
- 1250-96. The *Registrum librorum Angliæ*, the earliest example of co-operative cataloguing, was compiled.

- 1253. Richard de Wyche, Bishop of Chichester, bequeathed books to various friaries of the Grey Brethren.
- 1254. Biblioteca de la Universidad, Salamanca, Spain, founded.
- 1263. Balliol College, Oxford, founded.
- 1264. Walter de Merton founded Merton College, Oxford.
- 1266. Roger Bacon's system of classification issued.
Roger de Thoris, afterwards Dean of Exeter, presented a library to the Grey Friars Convent, Exeter.
- 1269. St. Edmund Hall, Oxford, founded.
- 1274. Abbot R. de Sutton left a number of books to Peterborough.
- 1276. A paper mill was erected at Fabriano, Italy.
- 1280. Statutes were drawn up for the administration of the library of University College, Oxford.
- 1284. Peterhouse, the oldest of the separate Cambridge colleges, was established by Hugh Balsham, Bishop of Ely.
- 1287-1345. Richard de Bury, Bishop of Durham, great collector of books.
- 1289. Library of the Sorbonne formally organized.
- 1290. John of Taunton gave forty works to Glastonbury Abbey Library.
- 1295. Abbot R. de London left ten books to Peterborough.
- 1299. Abbot W. de Wodeforde left eighteen books to Peterborough.
- 1304-74. Petrarch, great collector of books.
- 1313. Bishop Baldock bequeathed fifteen works to St. Paul's Cathedral.

- 1313-31. Catalogue of Christ Church Library, Canterbury, compiled.
- 1314. Exeter College, Oxford, founded.
- 1315. Guy de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, left books to Bordesley Abbey.
- 1320. Chained libraries in England date from about this time.
- 1321. Abbot Godfrey de Croyland left about twelve books to Peterborough.
- 1322. Abbot Walter of Taunton gave seven volumes to Glastonbury Abbey.
- 1324. Michaelhouse, Cambridge, founded.
Oriental College, Oxford, founded by Adam de Brome.
- 1324-1404. William of Wykeham, founder of Winchester College and New College, Oxford.
- 1326. Clare College, Cambridge, founded as University Hall by the University; it was refounded twelve years later by Lady Elizabeth de Clare as Clare Hall.
Oriental College, Oxford, refounded by Edward II.
- 1327. Bishop Cobham bequeathed books and money to found a common library at Oxford.
Catalogue of Exeter Cathedral Library compiled.
- 1330. Magister Martin compiled a catalogue of Klosterneuberg Library, near Vienna, listing 366 manuscripts.
- 1331. Prior Henry Eastry bequeathed eighty books to Christ Church, Canterbury.
- 1335. Abbot Adam de Sodbury gave seven books to Glastonbury Abbey.
- 1336. Bishop Stephen Gravesend bequeathed books to Balliol, Merton, Oriental and University Colleges, Oxford.

- 1337. King's Hall, Cambridge, founded; it was later absorbed into Trinity College.
- 1338. Abbot Adam de Botheby left about twelve volumes to Peterborough.
- 1340. Queen's College, Oxford, founded.
- 1343. Catalogue of Constance Cathedral Library compiled.
- 1346 or 1347. Pembroke College, Cambridge, founded.
- 1347. Charles University, Prague, founded.
- 1348. Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, founded as the Hall of the Annunciation.
- 1350. Bishop William Bateman, founder of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, at this date, presented about eighty books to the College.
- 1351. Jacques d'Andelcourt left a large collection of books to Clairvaux.
- 1352. Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, founded. Petrarch presented books to Venice for a public library.
- 1353. Abbot de Morcote left about eleven books to Peterborough.
- 1355. Elizabeth de Clare bequeathed books to Clare Hall.
- 1361. Abbot Robert Ramsey gave seven books to Peterborough.
- 1362. Earliest traces of Queen's College Library, Oxford, date from this period.
- 1364. Universitäts-Bibliothek, Cracow, founded.
- 1364-1423. Niccolo de' Niccoli, collector of books.
- 1365. Royal Library at Paris founded by Charles V.
- 1372-1462. Palla degli Strozzi, who collected books to found a public library.

- 1373-4. Bishop Reed gave money towards a library at Queen's College, Oxford; he also founded that at Merton College.
1374. Archbishop W. Whittlesey bequeathed his library to Peterhouse.
1376. Simon Langham, Archbishop of Canterbury, bequeathed 116 books to Westminster Abbey.
1379. New College, Oxford, founded.
- 1380-1459. Poggio Bracciolini, collector of books.
1382. William Reed, Bishop of Chichester, presented 370 manuscripts to Merton College, Oxford.
1384. William Slade, Abbot of Buckfast, died, leaving thirteen books of his own writing to his Abbey.
1386. University of Heidelberg founded by Ruprecht I.
1387. Henry Whitefield left books and money to Exeter College.
William of Wykeham presented over 240 volumes to New College, Oxford; about the same time the College received 52 volumes from an unnamed person, and 63 from Bishop Reed.
1389. Catalogue of St. Martin's Priory, Dover, compiled by John Whytefeld, who added an author catalogue to the usual shelf list.
- 1389-1464. Cosimo de' Medici, collector of books, who built the library of St. Maggiore at Venice.
1390. About this date John de Brymesgrave, sacrist, gave fourteen books, and Prior Nicholas Herford ninety-six books, to Evesham Abbey.
1391. Abbot Henry de Overton presented eight books to Peterborough.

1394. Catalogue of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, compiled.
The Librarian of Leicester Abbey compiled author and subject catalogues of his library.
1396. Catalogue of Meaux Abbey Library compiled.
- 1398-1455. Tommoso Parentucelli, who catalogued Niccolo's books.
1400. Biblioteka Jagiellonska, Cracow, founded.
- c. 1400-c. 1468. Johannes Gutenberg, inventor of printing from movable type.
1404. Bishop Skirlaw of Durham gave six books to University College, Oxford.
1407. The Dominican monastery at Stockholm, which had a splendid library, was destroyed by fire.
1409. Catalogue of the Augustinian monastery of St. Thomas, Prague, compiled.
1410. Bishop Matthias of Worms gave ninety books to Heidelberg University.
Robert Rygge, Chancellor of the University of Oxford, left books to Exeter College, Oxford, about this time.
- 1410-85. Hermann Schedel, of Nuremberg, book collector.
1415. Cambridge University Library is usually dated from this time, although a collection of books existed in the University before this period.
Sheen Monastery and Syon Monastery, Isleworth, were founded; the latter removed to Isleworth from Twickenham in 1431.
1418. Catalogue of Peterhouse Library, Cambridge, compiled.
John de Newton left books to the Church of York, and to Peterhouse, Cambridge.

- 1419-26. Old Library of Lincoln Cathedral erected.
1421. Sir Richard Whittington founded (or re-founded) a library at the Grey Friars' Monastery, on the site afterwards occupied by Christ's Hospital, Newgate Street, London.
- 1421-6. Between these dates (and probably in 1425) the executors of Sir Richard Whittington and William Bury founded the Guildhall Library, London.
1422. Roger Whelpdale, Bishop of Carlisle, left some books to Balliol College, Oxford.
- c. 1422-91. William Caxton, printer.
1424. Catalogue of Cambridge University Library compiled.
Wells Cathedral received ten books from Bishop Stafford about this time.
1425. Sheriff William Chichele bequeathed £10 to the Guildhall Library, London, for books.
1427. Lincoln College, Oxford, founded.
1429. Dr. Künhofer bequeathed 151 books to the City Council of Nuremberg to found a municipal library.
About the same time a town library was founded at Schlettstadt, Alsace.
1430. Robert Ragenhill left some books to the Church of York.
1432. Dr. Thomas Gascoigne gave six books to Lincoln College, Oxford.
Robert Wolveden, treasurer of the Church of York, bequeathed books to it.
1435. Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, gave books and money to Oxford University.
1437. All Souls' College, Oxford, founded and Library erected.

1439. Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, gave 129 books to Oxford University Library.
Thomas Markaunt presented seventy-six books to Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.
1440. About this time Gutenberg invented printing from movable type.
Cosimo established the first public library in Italy, in the cloisters of the Dominican Convent of St. Mark, at Florence.
Henry VI gave twenty-three books to All Souls' College, Oxford.
- 1440-1514. Hartmann Schedel, book collector.
1441. King's College, Cambridge, founded.
1443. Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, gave 135 volumes to Oxford University Library.
John Carpenter bequeathed books to the Guildhall Library, London.
- 1443-90. Matthias Corvinus, King of Hungary, collector of the Bibliotheca Corvina.
1444. Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, undertook to build a new room for Oxford University Library over the Divinity School, to replace Cobham's Library at St. Mary's.
1445. Stadt-Bibliothek, Nuremberg, founded.
1448. Christ's College, Cambridge, founded.
Queens' College, Cambridge, founded and its Library built.
1450. Catalogue of Lincoln Cathedral compiled.
Johannes Most gave forty volumes to Prague University.
Johannes Sindel bequeathed 200 volumes on medicine and mathematics to Prague University.
- c. 1450—c. 1515. Aldus Manutius, Italian printer.
1451. Carthusian Library at Cologne burned.

- 1452-3. Whethamstede built a new library at St. Albans Abbey.
1452. Catalogue of King's College, Cambridge, compiled.
1454. William Brownyng, Canon of Exeter, left books to Exeter College, Oxford.
1456. At a meeting of the Faculty of Arts, St. Andrews University, it was agreed to make provision for the establishment of libraries in the University; the general University Library was founded by James VI in 1612.
Heinrich Rubenow deeded his books, valued at over 1,000 gold gulden, to Greifswald University.
1458. Catalogue of St. Paul's Cathedral Library compiled.
Magdalen College, Oxford, founded.
William Port gave books to New College, Oxford.
1464. John Rowe and Ralph Morewell bequeathed books to Exeter College, Oxford.
New library built at Worcester Cathedral by Bishop Carpenter.
Ulric Zel established a printing press at Cologne.
1465. Conrad Sweynheim and Arnold Pannartz carried printing into Italy.
1468. La Biblioteca Marciana, Venice, founded by Cardinal Bessarion.
1469. John of Speier introduced printing into Venice.
Sir Richard Willoughby left books to the Woolaton Parish Church.
1470. Catalogue of the Carthusian monastery library at Mainz compiled.

Gering, Crantz and Friburger set up a printing press in the Sorbonne, Paris.

The south room of Cambridge University Library was completed about this time.

- 1470-5. Thomas Rotherham presented a number of books to Cambridge University Library.

1472. Anton Koberger established a printing and bookselling business at Nuremberg.

Catalogue of Queens' College, Cambridge, compiled by Andrew Dockett.

Universitäts-Bibliothek, Munich, founded.

1473. Catalogue of Cambridge University Library compiled.

St. Catherine's Hall, Cambridge, founded by Dr. Robert Wodelarke.

- c. 1473-c. 1538. Walter Chapman, Scottish printer.

1474. Caxton printed his translation of the *Recueil des histoires de Troye* at Bruges.

Lambert Palmart, Spain's first printer, set up in Valencia.

- 1474-5. Robert Est left a small collection of books to Brigsley Parish Church, Lincolnshire.

1475. First Vatican Library building established by Pope Sixtus IV.

Thomas Scott, Archbishop of York, built a library for Cambridge University, furnishing it with books and manuscripts.

1476. Caxton established his printing press in the Sanctuary of Westminster Abbey.

1477. A library was opened at Frankfort "for the use of the common people."

Stadt-Bibliothek, Mainz, founded.

University of Uppsala founded.

- 1478. Bishop William Grey gave 200 books to Balliol College, Oxford.
- 1479. University of Copenhagen founded.
- 1479-1565. Jean Grolier, Vicomte d'Audisy, French bibliophile, who was noted for splendid bindings.
- 1480. Biblioteca de la Universidad, Valladolid, Spain, founded.
- 1481. Dr. John Warkworth gave fifty-five books to Peterhouse.
William of Waynflete gave 800 books to Magdalen College, Oxford.
- 1483. Robert Flemming bequeathed the books he had collected in Italy to Lincoln College, Oxford.
- 1484. Stadt-Bibliothek, Frankfort, founded.
- 1485. Prior Selling constructed carrells in the South Walk at Christ Church, Canterbury.
- 1488. Duke Humphrey's Library at Oxford was completed.
The Hebrew Old Testament first appeared in print.
- 1489. Dr. Litchfield, Archdeacon of Middlesex, presented 128 books to Oxford University Library.
- 1489-94. John Auckland, Prior, presented thirty-three books to Durham Priory.
- 1491. John Stokys, Warden, gave over forty books to All Souls' College, Oxford.
- c. 1492-1536. William Tyndale, translator of the Bible into English.
- 1493. Die Nationalbibliothek, Vienna (formerly K. K. Hofbibliothek), founded by the Emperor Maximilian I.
- 1494. Aberdeen University Library founded by Bishop Elphinstone.

1495. The first paper mill in England was set up by John Tate the Younger in Hertfordshire.
King's College Library, a branch of University College, Aberdeen, was founded.
1496. Jesus College, Cambridge, founded.
1497. Catalogue of St. Augustine's Library, Canterbury, compiled.
Library of Lincoln's Inn, Holborn, founded.
1498. John Gunthorpe, Dean of Wells, bequeathed manuscripts collected in Italy to Jesus College, Cambridge.
1499. William Holcombe bequeathed books to Exeter College, Oxford.
- 1499-1566. Diane de Poitiers, collector of fine book-bindings.
- 15th Century. Eton College Library, Windsor, founded.
Glasgow University Library dates from this period.
Stadt-Bibliothek, Hanover, founded.
1500. Archbishop Rotherham left about 100 volumes to Jesus College, Cambridge.
1502. Universitäts-Bibliothek, Jena, founded.
- 1504-75. Matthew Parker, Archbishop of Canterbury, who collected a valuable library of rare manuscripts.
1508. Archbishop Warham gave a number of books to New College, Oxford.
1509. Brasenose College, Oxford, founded.
Lady Margaret bequeathed fifty-seven books to Christ's College, Cambridge.
Richard Pynson introduced roman type into England.

1511. St. John's College, Cambridge, founded.
- c. 1513-72. Richard Grafton, English printer.
- 1514-89. Christophe Plantin, French printer.
1516. Corpus Christi College, Oxford, founded.
Greek New Testament first appeared in print.
Ulrich Krafft founded the Town Library of
Ulm by the bequest of his own library.
- 1516-65. Conrad Gesner, "Father of Bibliography."
1518. Royal College of Physicians Library, London, founded, being based upon the collection of Thomas Linacre.
- 1522-84. John Day, English printer.
- 1523-60. Gustavus Vasa made a collection of books which formed the nucleus of the Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm.
1525. Town Library founded at Magdeburg.
- c. 1525-1605. John Stow, English antiquary and book collector.
1526. Catalogue of Syon Monastery Library compiled.
- 1527 (or 1530). Bibliothèque de la Ville, Lyons, founded.
1528. Stadt-Bibliothek, Berne, founded.
Town library founded at Lindau.
1529. Stadt-Bibliothek, Hamburg, founded.
- 1529-1600. Fulvio Orsini, librarian to Cardinal Farnese.
- 1533-59. King Christian III organized the existing Det Kongelige Bibliothek, Copenhagen.
1534. Wynkyn de Worde, British printer, died.
1535. Bishop Bothe bequeathed his library to Hereford Chapter Library.
- 1535-1601. Gian Vincenzo Pinelli, book collector.

1536. Biblioteca da Universidade de Coimbra founded.
 Lausanne University Library founded.
 Stadt-Bibliothek, St. Gall, founded.
1537. Town library founded at Augsburg.
- 1537-9. Dissolution of the monasteries by Henry VIII.
1539. Juan Pablo began printing at Mexico City;
 this was the earliest press in America.
1540. Inner Temple Library, London founded.
 Westminster Abbey Chapter Library destroyed.
1542. Cardinal Jerome Aleandro bequeathed his
 Library to the Monastery of Santa Maria del
 Orto, Venice; it was eventually united with St.
 Mark's Library.
 Magdalene College, Cambridge, is believed to
 have been founded at this date.
 Town Library founded at Eisleben.
1543. Reynald Wolfe introduced Greek printing
 into England.
 Universitätsbibliothek, Leipzig, founded by
 Caspar Börner.
1545. Conrad Gesner's *Bibliotheca universalis* pub-
 lished.
- 1545-1613. Sir Thomas Bodley, founder of the
 Bodleian Library, Oxford.
1546. Christ Church, Oxford, founded.
 Trinity College, Cambridge, founded by Henry
 VIII by the fusion of King's Hall and Michael-
 house Colleges.
1548. Conrad Gesner's system of classification issued.
 Messina University Library, Sicily, founded.
1550. Sassari University Library, Sardinia, founded.
1551. Printing was introduced into Ireland by Hum-
 phrey Powell.
 Town library founded at Geneva.

- 1553-1615. Marguerite de Valois, book collector, who was noted for fine bindings.
- 1553-1617. President de Thou, master of the Bibliothèque Nationale.
1554. Trinity College Library, Oxford, founded.
1555. Christophe Plantin commenced work as a printer and publisher at Antwerp.
St. John's College, Oxford, founded.
Stadt-Bibliothek, Lüneberg, founded.
1556. Company of Stationers of London incorporated by Royal Charter.
Königliche öffentliche Bibliothek founded by Elector Augustus of Saxony, in Annaburg Castle.
Stadt-Bibliothek, Aix-la-Chapelle, founded.
1558. Catalogue of Bretton Monastery Library compiled.
Robert Talbot, Rector of Haversham, Berkshire, bequeathed a collection of manuscripts to New College, Oxford.
Universitäts-Bibliothek, Marburg, founded.
1560. Biblioteca Columbina, Seville, founded.
Florian Treffer published a work on librarianship.
1563. Royal Library at the Escorial founded by Philip II.
- 1564-1631. Cardinal Federigo Borromeo, founder of the Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Milan.
1569. Town Library founded at Grimma.
1571. Jesus College, Oxford, founded.
Mediceo - Laurentiana Library, Florence, founded.
- 1571-1631. Sir Robert Bruce Cotton, English antiquary; he collected the historical manuscripts

forming part of the Cottonian Library in the British Museum.

- 1573. Royal Grammar School Library, Guildford, founded.
- 1575. Bibliotheek der Rijks-Universiteit, Leyden, founded at the same time as the University, by William I, Prince of Orange.
- 1576, May 2. Biblioteca de el Escorial officially opened.
- 1577. Edmund Gheast, Bishop of Salisbury, bequeathed his library to Salisbury Cathedral Library.
Sir Thomas Smith bequeathed the bulk of his library to Queens' College Library, Cambridge.
- 1578. Amsterdam Municipal University founded.
- 1580. Landes-Bibliothek, Cassel, founded.
Louis Elzevir began publishing at Leyden.
Stadt-Bibliothek, Danzig, was probably founded at this date, although both 1582 and 1596 have been given as the date of its foundation.
- 1581. Vallicelliana Library, Rome, founded.
- 1582. Coblenz University Library founded.
Universitäts-Bibliothek, Würzburg, was founded about this time.
Utrecht University Library founded.
- 1584. Edinburgh University Library opened.
Emmanuel College, Cambridge, founded.
- 1588. Königliche Paulinische Bibliothek, Münster, founded.
- 1589. Melchior Guilandini bequeathed his library to St. Mark's Library, Venice.
- 1591. Trinity College, Dublin, founded by Queen Elizabeth.

1593. Marischal College Library, a branch of University College, Aberdeen, founded.
1595. Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, founded.
1596. Bibliotheek Communale, Haarlem, founded.
Foundation stone laid of the Old Library of St. John's College, Oxford.
Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge, founded.
1598. Biblioteca Estense, Modena, founded.
Grantham Parish Church Library founded.
1599. William Smart, of Ipswich, gave certain volumes which had come from Bury Abbey Library to Pembroke College.
- 1599-1667. Pope Alexander VII (Fabio Ghigi), founder of the Ghigi Library, Rome.
1600. Fulvio Orsini bequeathed his library to the Vatican Library, Rome.
Library building at Trinity Hall, Cambridge, completed.
- 1600-53. Gabriel Naudé, librarian.
1601. Public library established in the Free Grammar School of Coventry.
- 1602, November 8. Bodleian Library, Oxford, opened.
1605. Biblioteca Angelica, Rome, founded.
First catalogue of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, published.
Francis Bacon's system of classification issued.
- 1607-91. Thomas Barlow, Bishop of Lincoln, one-time librarian of the Bodleian and of Queen's College, Oxford.
1608. Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Milan, founded by Cardinal Federico Borromeo.
Norwich set up a library in New Hall (now St. Andrew's Hall), for public use; this library is now contained in Norwich City Library.

1609. Bibliothèque Publique de la Ville, Antwerp, founded.
1610. Lambeth Palace Library founded by Archbishop Richard Bancroft by the bequest of his library to his successors.
Sir Thomas Bodley obtained copyright privilege from the Company of Stationers in London, at the suggestion of his librarian, Dr. Thomas James.
- c. 1610-68. Stephen Daye, first printer in North America, who in 1639 took charge of a printing press at Cambridge, Mass.
1611. English authorized version of the Bible published.
Königliche Bibliothek, Bamberg, founded.
St. Andrews University Library founded.
1612. Universitäts-Bibliothek, Giessen, founded.
Wadham College, Oxford, founded; the library was founded the following year.
1615. A city library was opened at Bristol at the instigation of Dr. Toby Matthew, Archbishop of York, and Robert Redwood; it was afterwards incorporated in Bristol Public Library.
1617. Landes und Studien Bibliothek, Salzburg, founded.
- 1617-84. Nicolas Antonio, Spanish bibliographer, who compiled the *Bibliotheca Hispana Nova*, 1672-92.
1618. Edward Hyndman bequeathed his library to Trinity College, Oxford.
1619. Cardinal de la Rochefoucauld commenced reforming the Bibliothèque de Sainte-Geneviève, Paris.
Dulwich College Library, London, founded.

1620. Kungliga Universitetsbibliotek, Uppsala, founded by Gustavus Adolphus.
Stadt-Bibliothek, Lübeck, founded.
1621. Bibliothèque Nationale et Universitaire, Strasbourg, established.
Cardinal R. Bellarmino bequeathed his library to the Jesuits' College, Rome.
- 1622-3. Sir Leoline Jenkins built a library for Jesus College, Oxford.
1623. Sir John Kederminster established a parochial free library at Langley Marish, Buckinghamshire.
- 1623-4. The old Dormitory of Westminster Abbey was fitted up as a library.
1624. Pembroke College, Oxford, founded.
Ripon Minster Library founded.
1627. James Boyd, Bishop of Glasgow, gave his library to the University of Glasgow.
1629. Biblioteca Universitaria, Padua, founded.
Stadt-Bibliothek, Zürich, founded.
1630. Bartholomew Selvatico bequeathed his library to Padua University.
1632. City library founded at Leicester.
1633. Society of Apothecaries of London Library, Blackfriars, founded.
- 1633-1703. Samuel Pepys, diarist; his library was bequeathed to Magdalene College, Cambridge, while his manuscripts relating to naval affairs went to the Bodleian Library.
- 1633-1714. Antonio Magliabechi, founder of the National Library at Florence.
1635. Sion College Library, London, founded, five years after the foundation of the College by Dr. Thomas White.

- Universitäts-Bibliothek, Budapest, founded.
1636. Bibliothèque de l'Université, Louvain, founded.
Stadt-Bibliothek, Schaffhausen, founded.
1638. Reverend John Harvard bequeathed 320 volumes to form the nucleus of the first Harvard College (afterwards University) Library, six years after the foundation of the College.
- 1638-1713. Narcissus Marsh, Archbishop of Dublin, collector of Oriental manuscripts and printed books. He founded Marsh's Library, Dublin, and his Oriental manuscripts were bequeathed to the Bodleian.
1639. Stephen Daye set up a press in Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass.
1640. Library of Helsingfors University founded in Turku, moving to Helsinki in 1827.
1641. Library of the Middle Temple, London, re-founded by Robert Ashley.
1643. Bibliothèque Mazarine, Paris, founded.
Gabriel Naudé's system of classification issued.
1647. Herzogliche Bibliothek, Gotha, founded.
1648. Bibliothèque de l'École National de Beaux Arts, Paris, founded.
1649. Richard Holdsworth bequeathed books to Cambridge University Library, and Emmanuel College Library, Cambridge.
1650. Catalogue of Sion College Library, London, compiled by John Spencer.
John Williams, Archbishop of York, bequeathed part of his library to St. John's College, Cambridge.
Library of the Patriarchs, Moscow, founded.
1651. Libraries at Gorton Parish Church and Turton

Parish Church founded under the will of Humphrey Chetham.

Zachary Boyd bequeathed his library to the University of Glasgow.

1652. Lewisham Grammar School opened, the Worshipful Company of Leathersellers making a gift of books for the establishment of a library.

1653. Humphrey Chetham left his library to the people of Manchester to found the Chetham Library.

William Harvey bequeathed his books and manuscripts to the Royal College of Physicians, London.

1656. Captain Robert Keayne bequeathed money to establish a public library in Boston; this was completely destroyed by fire in 1747.

1656-1730. Dr. Thomas Bray, founder of parochial libraries in England and America.

c. 1656-1736. Jacob Tonson, English publisher.

1657. William Guild bequeathed his library to St. Andrews University.

1658, August 5. Chetham Hospital and Library, Manchester, opened.

1658-1730. Luigi Ferdinando Marsigli, collector of Greek, Arabic, Turkish and Persian manuscripts, which he gave to Bologna University.

1659, April 20. Frederick William gave order for the founding of Die Preussische Staatsbibliothek (formerly the Kaiserlich-Königliche Bibliothek), Berlin; this was opened in 1661 as the Kurfürstliche Bibliothek zu Cölln an der Spree.

1660. Royal Society, London, founded
Stadt-Bibliothek, Bremen, founded.

1660-1753. Sir Hans Sloane, who in his will offered

his collection of books, etc., to the nation, which was purchased to form the nucleus of the British Museum.

- 1661. Merchant Taylors' School Library established at Charterhouse Square, by the gift of £50 from William Turner.
- 1661-4. Kongelige Bibliotek, Copenhagen, re-founded by Frederick III, with three private collections as the nuclei; it was opened to the public in 1793.
- 1661-1724. Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford, founder of the Harleian Library; in 1715 he possessed 2,500 valuable manuscripts.
- 1662. Act passed enabling the Royal Library to claim a copy of every work published in the English possessions.
Bibliothèque de la Ville, Maestricht, founded.
- 1662-1742. Richard Bentley, English scholar and Keeper of the Royal Library, 1692.
- 1665. Presbyterian College, Carmarthen, founded about this time.
Universitäts-Bibliothek, Kiel, founded.
- 1666. George Thomason died; he made the collection of 23,000 publications printed during the Civil War and Commonwealth, now in the British Museum and known as the Thomason Tracts.
- 1666, September 2. Great Fire of London.
- 1667. Library formed at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, for the use of the Governors and scholars.
- 1669. J. M. Dilherr bequeathed his library to the Town Library of Nuremberg.
Sion College Library, London, rebuilt after the

Great Fire; it was then the only public library within the walls of the City.

1670. John Hacket, Bishop of Lichfield, bequeathed his library to Cambridge University Library.

1672. Frances Seymour, Duchess of Somerset, bequeathed her library to Lichfield Cathedral Library.

John Fell, Dean of Christ Church, presented implements for casting type to the University of Oxford; from this the University Press, later known as the Clarendon, developed.

1673. Beverinsche Bibliothek, Hildesheim, founded. Quakers' Library established at old Devonshire House, now the Friends Reference Library, Euston Road, London.

- 1673-1754. Dr. Richard Mead, book collector.

1675. Cardinal F. M. Brancaccia founded the Brancaccian Library, Naples.

New Library of Lincoln Cathedral built by Sir Christopher Wren.

1676. Sir Matthew Hale bequeathed his library to Lincoln's Inn Library, London.

1677. Isaac Barrow bequeathed his library to Trinity College, Cambridge.

Robert Mapleton bequeathed his library to Ely Cathedral Library.

Stadt-Bibliothek, Leipzig, founded.

- 1678-1735. Thomas Hearne, English antiquary and second keeper of the Bodleian Library, 1712-16.

1679. James Duport bequeathed his library to Trinity College, Cambridge.

1680. Library established at Innerpeffray, by Lord Madertie.

1681. Peter Gunning, Bishop of Ely, bequeathed his library to St. John's College, Cambridge.
Royal College of Physicians Library, Edinburgh, founded.
- 1681-1725. Thomas Rawlinson, collector of books and manuscripts, the latter of which are in the Bodleian Library, Oxford.
1682. Library of the Faculty of Advocates, Edinburgh, founded. In 1925 this became the National Library of Scotland.
1684. George Morley, Bishop of Winchester, bequeathed his library to Winchester Cathedral Library.
Thomas Tenison, Archbishop of Canterbury, gave a considerable number of books and manuscripts to the Parish of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, to form a library.
The "Old Library" at Durham Cathedral (originally the Refectory), was fitted up as a library by Dean Sudbury, about this time.
1686. Sir William Dugdale bequeathed his collection of manuscripts to the University of Oxford. Wimborne Minster Library founded.
1688. Universitetsbibliothek, Lund, Sweden, founded.
1689. King William gave ninety-six volumes to found the Library of King's Chapel, Boston; in 1823 these were handed over to the Boston Athenæum.
- 1689-1759. Joseph Ames, author of *Typographical antiquities*, etc.
1690. Biblioteca dei Girolamini, Naples, founded.
Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons Library, Glasgow, founded.
1691. Bibliothèque Communale, Troyes, founded.
Thomas Barlow, Bishop of Lincoln, bequeathed

his books to the University Library and Queen's College Library, Oxford.

1694. Bibliothèque de la Ville, Besançon, founded.

1695. J. Contarini bequeathed his library to St. Mark's Library, Venice.

1699. Reverend James Kirkwood published anonymously *An overture for founding and maintaining of bibliotheks in every paroch throughout the Kingdom.*

Universitäts-Bibliothek, Halle, founded.

1700. Reverend John Sharp bequeathed his books to New York as the foundation of a public library for the City; this was probably the earliest loan library in America.

Yale College (afterwards University) founded.

1701. Lending library of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, Westminster, founded.

1701, November 3. Biblioteca Casanatense, Rome, which was founded by Girolamo Casanate, opened to the public.

1702. Reverend James Kirkwood's second pamphlet, *A copy of a letter anent a project for erecting a library in every presbytery or at least county in the Highlands, from a reverend minister of the Scots nation, now in England, to a minister at Edinburgh, with reasons for it, and a scheme for erecting and preserving these libraries,* published.

1703, August 20. Bedford Library established by a deed entitled "*Indenture of Settlement of a Publick Library in the Vestry of St. John's Church in Bedford.*"

1704, March 29. As a result of the efforts of the Reverend James Kirkwood, the General Assem-

bly passed "An act anent libraries in the Highlands."

1706-1775. John Baskerville, printer to Cambridge University, 1758-68.

1707. New library founded at St. Paul's School by the purchase of the library of Mr. Gery, Vicar of St. Mary's, Islington.

1707-76. Robert Foulis, Scottish printer.

1708. "Act for the better preservation of parochial libraries in that part of Great Britain called England," (7 Anne, c. 14), known as "Dr. Bray's Act," passed.

Catalogue of the Friends Library compiled by John Whiting was published.

William Beveridge, Bishop of St. Asaph, bequeathed his library to St. Paul's Cathedral Library.

1709. First copyright act in England passed, requiring deposit of copies of all works entered at Stationers' Hall in nine libraries in England and Scotland.

1710. Henry Aldrich, Dean of Christ Church, Oxford, bequeathed his library to his College.

1712. Biblioteca dell'Università, Bologna, founded by Count L. F. Marsigli.

La Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid, opened.

Richard Simon bequeathed his library to Rouen Cathedral Library.

1712-76. Andrew Foulis, Scottish printer.

1713. Henry Compton, Bishop of London, bequeathed his library of 1,892 volumes to St. Paul's Cathedral Library.

1714. Antonio Magliabechi left his books to the poor of Florence, eventually to become La

- Reale Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Florence.
Radcliffe Library, Oxford, founded.
Worcester College Library, Oxford, founded.
1715. Library of All Saints', Hereford, founded by Dr. William Brewster, who left 285 volumes for the purpose.
1716. Building of the Codrington Library, All Souls, Oxford, commenced; it was not completed until 1756.
1718. Field Marshal A. C. von Wackerbarth founded the Library of the Dresden Royal Military College.
- 1718-83. William Hunter, who collected the rare and beautiful Greek and Latin books that are now in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University.
1723. Biblioteca Nazionale, Turin (formerly the University Library), founded by Vittorio Amadeo II.
1724. Catalogue of Sion College Library, London, compiled by William Reading.
1725. Allan Ramsay started the Edinburgh Circulating Library in his shop in the Luckenbooths; this was probably the first circulating library in Scotland.
1726. Dr. Thomas Bray published his *Primordia bibliothecaria*.
1728. William Sherard bequeathed his books to the Botanic Garden Library, Oxford, and to St. John's College Library, Oxford.
1729. Dr. Williams's Library founded in Red Cross Street, Cripplegate, London.
1731. Charles Boyle, third Earl of Orrery, bequeathed

his collection of books to Christ Church Library, Oxford.

Library Company of Philadelphia organized by Benjamin Franklin.

1733. George Berkeley, Bishop of Cloyne, gave a number of books to Yale College Library.

1734. Biblioteca Nazionale Vittorio Emanuele III, Naples, founded.

Library of Guilio Guistiniani was added to St. Mark's Library, Venice.

1735. Thomas Tanner, Bishop of St. Asaph, bequeathed his library to the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

- c. 1737. Universitätsbibliothek, Göttingen, founded by G. A. von Münchhausen.

1737. William Wake, Archbishop of Canterbury, bequeathed his library to Christ Church College Library, Oxford.

- 1737-1805. William Petty, 1st Marquis of Lansdowne, 2nd Earl of Shelburne, collector of the manuscripts purchased by the British Museum in 1807 for £6,000.

- 1739-80. Topham Beauclerk, English bibliophile, who collected a library of 30,000 volumes.

1740. Circulating library established in the Strand, London, by a bookseller named Batho.

Cawthorn and Hutt's "British Library" founded; this is the oldest existing circulating library, having been incorporated in Day's Library in 1913.

Thomas Baker bequeathed some of his books to St. John's College, Cambridge; others went to Edward Harley, Earl of Oxford, and some are now in the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

- Winyaw Indigo Society, Georgetown, was founded about this time; in addition to being a social club, the Society accumulated a library.
1742. Library of Friends, Philadelphia, established by bequest from Thomas Chalkley of his library.
1745. Beaupré Bell bequeathed his library to Trinity College, Cambridge.
- Joseph Stearne, Bishop of Dromore, bequeathed his manuscripts to Trinity College, Dublin.
- 1745-93. John MacMurray, founder in 1768 of John Murray's the publishers.
- 1745-1804. Reverend Samuel Ayscough, cataloguer at the British Museum.
- 1745-1831. John Bell, English publisher.
1746. New Jersey College Library, Princeton, founded.
1747. Abraham Redwood presented money to a literary and philosophical society in Newport, Rhode Island, to found the Redwood Library.
1748. Charleston Library Society founded.
- Edmund Gibson, Bishop of London, bequeathed his manuscripts to Lambeth Palace Library.
- Gosudarstvennaja Publičnaja Biblioteka, Leningrad (formerly the Imperial Public Library, St. Petersburg), formally opened by August III.
- Thomlinson Library, Newcastle. founded by the will of Dr. Robert Thomlinson; it was later incorporated in the Newcastle Public Library.
1749. University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa., was founded an an academy.
1753. Collection of Sir Hans Sloane purchased for the nation, to form the basis of the British Museum.

Harleian Collection purchased by the British Museum.

Providence Library, Rhode Island, established.

1753-1828. Thomas Bewick, wood engraver.

1754. Columbia University (formerly College), New York, founded by Joseph Murray.

Dr. Richard Mead's library of about 10,000 volumes was sold at his death.

House of the Papyri at Herculaneum excavated.

1755. Moscow University Library (Imperatorskij Moskovskij Universitet), founded by Empress Elizabeth.

Signet Library, Edinburgh, established by the Society of Writers to H. M. Signet.

Union Library, Hatborough, Pennsylvania, a subscription library, founded.

1756. Prosper Marchand bequeathed his library to Leyden University.

1757. Circulating library opened in Birmingham.

Joseph Murray bequeathed his library to Columbia College Library, New York.

George II presented the Royal Library to the nation, to be incorporated in the British Museum.

1757-1834. Francis Douce, English antiquary, one-time keeper of the illuminated manuscripts at the British Museum. His collection was bequeathed to the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

1758. Liverpool Lyceum founded.

Pope Benedict XIV bequeathed his library to the University of Bologna.

1759, January 15. British Museum opened at Montagu House, London.

1760. Library formed at Warrington, which later

became the Warrington Museum and Library, the first to be established under the Museums Act, 1845.

1761. George Thomason's collection of tracts purchased by George III.

Richard Shepherd founded the Town Library of Preston by the bequest of his collection of books.

1763. La Biblioteca Nazionale Braidense, Milan, founded.

Christian Theophilus Buder bequeathed his library to the University of Jena.

Jean Gabriel Petit de Montempuis bequeathed his collection of books to the University of Paris.

1764. Harvard College Library destroyed by fire.

1766. Thomas Birch bequeathed his extensive collection of manuscripts to the British Museum.

1767. Biblioteca Universitaria, Seville, founded.

- 1767-1840. Charles Whittingham, English printer, and founder of the Chiswick Press in 1811.

1768. Leeds Library founded.

Thomas Secker, Archbishop of Canterbury, bequeathed his library to Lambeth Palace Library.

1769. Chester Library, Pennsylvania, a subscription library, founded.

Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.J., founded.

Library of the Royal Academy of Arts, Burlington House, founded at Somerset House, London.

1770. Juliana Library, Lancaster, established by Thomas Penn; the books were sold about 1838 to pay the debts of its librarian.

William Harris bequeathed his library to Dr. Williams's Library.

- 1771. Armagh Library founded.
- 1772. Bristol Museum and Library founded, which now forms part of the Municipal Reference Library.
- 1772-1851. Samuel Bagster, English publisher.
- 1773. Medical Society Library, Chandos Street, London, founded.
- 1773-1833. Richard Heber, collector of a library exceeding 146,000 volumes and founder of the Athenæum Club.
- 1774. Bradford Library and Literary Society founded. Zachary Pearce, Bishop of Rochester, bequeathed his library to Westminster Abbey Library.
- 1775. Hull Subscription Library founded.
- 1776. Circulating library established in Berkeley Square, London, by William Dangerfield; it was purchased in 1810 by Mr. Rice, and later became Day's Library.
- 1776-1847. Thomas Frognall Dibdin, bibliographer and founder of the Roxburgh Club.
- 1777. Königliche Landesbibliothek, Stuttgart, founded.
Universitätsbibliothek, Vienna, founded,
- 1778. La Biblioteca Nazionale, Palermo, founded.
Free library 'founded' at Bamburgh Castle, Northumberland, by Nathaniel, Lord Crewe, Bishop of Durham.
- 1779. Birmingham Library founded.
- 1779-1847. William Clowes, English printer.
- 1780. Biblioteca da Academia, Lisbon, founded.
Deichman Library presented to Oslo by Carl Deichman.

Library of William Murray, first Earl of Mansfield, at Bloomsbury Square, completely destroyed during the Gordon Riots.

1780-1861. Thomas Nelson, British publisher, founder of Nelson & Sons.

1781-1858. John Baxter, English printer, and inventor of the inking roller.

1782-1834. Dr. Robert Morrison, Chinese missionary and collector of about 10,000 Chinese books, which are now in University College Library, London.

1783-1857. Joseph Brotherton, supporter of the 1850 Act.

1784. Andrew Gifford bequeathed his library to the Baptist Academy Library, Bristol.

1785. Biblioteca Universitaria, Valencia, founded. Collection of Antoine René de Voyer d'Argenson, Marquis de Paulmy, sold, which later formed the basis of the Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal, Paris.

Officers' Library, Charterhouse, Charterhouse Square, London, founded.

1787. First printed catalogue of the British Museum issued as *Librorum impressorum qui in Museo Britannico adservantur catalogus*.

1788. Library of the Linnean Society, Burlington House, Piccadilly, founded.

Library of the Society of Advocates, Aberdeen, instituted.

1788-1805. G. W. Panzer's *Annalen der älteren deutschen Literatur* published.

1790. R. Dillon established a circulating library in Lombard Street, Chelsea.

Leicester Permanent Library founded.

1791. Massachusetts Historical Society Library founded.
1792. Westerkirk Parish Library established at Jamestown.
1793. Bibliothèque du Musée National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, inaugurated; it was open to the public on September 7, 1794.
Newcastle Literary and Philosophical Society founded.
St. Bartholomew's Hospital Medical College Library, London, founded.
- 1793-1803. G. W. Panzer's *Annales typographici ad annum 1536* published.
- 1793-1878. David Laing, antiquary and one-time librarian to the Signet Library; his manuscripts were bequeathed to Edinburgh University.
1794. Edinburgh Subscription Library founded.
Henry John Quin bequeathed his library to Trinity College, Dublin.
St. Edmund's College Library, Ware, founded.
York Subscription Library founded.
1795. Bibliothèque de l'Institut National de France, Paris, inaugurated.
Birmingham Artisans Library established
St. Patrick's College, Maynooth, founded.
Stadt-Bibliothek, Trieste, founded.
Sunderland Subscription Library founded.
1796. Biblioteca Nacional, Lisbon founded.
Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal, Paris, founded by Count d'Artois.
John Sibthorp bequeathed his library to the Botanic Garden Library, Oxford.
Royal Technical College, Glasgow, founded.

- 1796-1884. Henry George Bohn, British publisher.
- 1797-1879. Sir Anthony Panizzi, Principal Librarian of the British Museum.
1798. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, The Hague, founded.
Lithography invented by Aloys Senefelder.
Liverpool Athenæum founded.
- c. 1798-1843. William Thomas Lowndes, bibliographer.
- 1798-1869. William Ewart, foremost supporter of the 1850 Act.
1799. Bibliothèque Municipale, Versailles, founded.
Church Missionary Society Library, Salisbury Square, London, founded.
Library of J. B. Branca acquired by the Ambrosian Library, Milan.
1800. Corfu Public Library founded.
Downing College, Cambridge, founded.
Foreign Office Library, London, established.
Langholm Library, Dumfriesshire, instituted.
Library of Congress founded.
Library of the Royal College of Surgeons of England, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, founded.
1801. Dorpat University Library founded.
India Office Library, Whitehall, founded by the East India Company.
University of South Carolina Library, Columbia, S.C. (formerly South Carolina College), founded.
- 1801-59. Karl Baedeker, German publisher.
- 1801-88. John Rylands, British merchant; his wife erected and endowed the John Rylands Library, Manchester, to his memory.

1802. Magyar Nemzeti Múzeum (National Museum), Budapest, founded by Count Franz Széchényi.
1803. Royal Institution of Great Britain Library, London, founded, being based on that of Thomas Astle.
Sunday School Union formed, which fostered the provision of books for the poorer classes.
1804. Biblioteca Nazionale, Naples, founded; being based upon that of Cardinal Seripando.
Library of the British and Foreign Bible Society, Queen Victoria Street, London, founded.
1805. The classified *Catalogue of the Library of the Writers of His Majesty's Signet* published.
Hereford Permanent Library founded.
Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society instituted.
- 1805-81. John Winter Jones, Principal Librarian of the British Museum.
1807. Geological Society Library, Burlington House, London, established.
Hull Lyceum founded.
Lansdowne Tracts purchased by the British Museum.
- 1807, October 23. Boston Athenæum founded.
- 1808-79. Andrea Crestadoro, Librarian of Manchester Public Libraries; he published *The Art of making catalogues of libraries* in 1856.
1809. *A catalogue of the Library of the Royal Institution of Great Britain, methodically arranged, with an alphabetical index of authors, by William Harris*, published.
Richard Gough bequeathed a portion of his library to the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

1810. La Biblioteca Nacional, Buenos Aires, founded by Mariano Moreno; it was opened to the public in 1812.
 La Bibliotheca Nacional do Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, founded.
 Copy-tax imposed in Russia requiring the deposit of two copies of every work published in Russia.
 Gustav Brunet's system of classification published in his *Manuel du libraire et de l'amateur de livres*.
 L. T. Spittler bequeathed his library to Tübingen University Library.
 Regent's Park College, London, founded.
 Tzentralnaya Biblioteka Transporta, Leningrad, founded.
1811. Kongelige Universitetsbiblioteket, Oslo, founded.
 National Society for the Education of the Poor founded.
 State Library of Massachusetts founded at Boston.
- 1811-69. Thomas Watts, English bibliophile, first Superintendent of the British Museum Reading Room, and Keeper of the Printed Books, 1866.
- 1811-81. Henry Octavius Coxe, Bodley's Librarian.
1812. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, founded; its library is one of the finest dealing with natural history in the United States.
Catalogue of the library published by the Surrey Institution; this is arranged by the classification scheme of Thomas Hartwell Horne.
 Edmund Malone bequeathed his library to the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

Hamilton College Library, Clinton, New York, founded.

Plymouth Proprietary Library founded.

Roxburgh Club founded by T. F. Dibdin to celebrate the sensational sale of the Duke of Roxburgh's library.

1812-1886. Edward Edwards, "Father of the Public Library Movement."

c. 1813. Pennsylvania established its State Library at Harrisburg.

1814. Library of Congress totally destroyed by British troops during the Anglo-American War, 1812-14.

1815-74. Lobegott Friedrich Konstantin von Tischendorf, discoverer of the Codex Sinaiticus.

1815-78. Henry Huth, English bibliophile.

1815-98. Sir Edward Augustus Bond, Principal Librarian of the British Museum.

1816. Lancashire Independent College, Manchester, founded.

Nottingham Subscription Library founded; moved to Bromley House in 1822.

1816-68. Charles C. Jewett, Librarian of the Smithsonian Institution.

1817. Grossherzogliche Hof-Bibliothek, Darmstadt, founded.

Samuel Brown, Provost of Haddington, established a system of itinerating libraries in East Lothian.

1817-90. Frederic Vinton, Librarian of the College of New Jersey.

1818. House of Commons Library founded.

Institution of Civil Engineers, London, founded; in 1820 Thomas Telford presented

a collection of technical books to form the nucleus of its library.

New York State Library, Albany, founded.

South Africa Public Library, Cape Town, founded.

1818-90. Charles Edward Mudie, English bookseller and founder of Mudie's Select Library.

1819-84. Benjamin Robert Wheatley, resident librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, and notable cataloguer.

1819-99. Bernard Quaritch, British bookseller.

1820. Mercantile Library Association, Boston, founded, the first of its class in the United States.

1820-97. Robert Harrison, Librarian of the London Library.

1821. Amherst College Library, Amherst, Mass., founded.

Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Institution compiled by W. Harris.

Isaiah Thomas bequeathed his library to the American Antiquarian Society Library, Worcester, Mass.

Mercantile Library of Philadelphia founded.

1821-94. William Frederick Poole, librarian and publisher of the *Index to periodical literature*.

1822. Library of the Royal Academy of Music, Marylebone, founded.

1822-86. Lloyd Pearsall Smith, Librarian of the Library Company of Philadelphia.

1823. Bannatyne Club founded by David Laing and others for printing early Scottish poetry.

King George III's Library (the King's Library) acquired for the British Museum.

Mechanics' Apprentices Library, Liverpool, established.

Medical Library at McGill University established.

National Library of Chile founded.

Perth Mechanics' Library founded.

Royal Asiatic Society Library, London, founded, being based upon a collection presented by Sir George Staunton.

1823, November 5. Glasgow Mechanics' Institution opened; claimed to be the first of its kind in the United Kingdom.

1823-1911. John Passmore Edwards, philanthropist.

1824. Athenæum Club instituted, its library dating from 1827.

Mechanics' Institution Library, Aberdeen, instituted.

1824, January. London Mechanics' Institution opened; in 1862, its title was changed to the Birkbeck Literary and Scientific Institution, and in 1907 to Birkbeck College.

1825. Edinburgh Mechanics' Subscription Library founded.

University of Virginia, Charlottesville, founded by Thomas Jefferson, who prepared the original catalogue of the library.

1825-1908. Ainsworth Rand Spofford, Librarian of Congress.

1826. Australian Subscription Library founded at Sydney.

Library of the House of Lords founded.

1826-1838. L. T. F. Hain's *Repertorium bibliographicum ad annum 1500*, published; several supplements were issued later.

- 1826-1897. Sir Augustus Wollaston Franks, British antiquary.
1827. Catalogue of the Library of Queens' College, Cambridge, compiled by T. H. Horne.
St. David's College, Lampeter, founded.
1828. Alliance between William Pickering, publisher, and Charles Whittingham the Younger, printer, began; these two raised the level of English printing.
Law Society Library, Chancery Lane, London, established.
Library of Philip Brunquell was given to the Chapter Library of Bamberg Cathedral.
- 1828, June. New Guildhall Library opened.
1829. King's College Library, London, founded.
Odeska Tsentralna Naukova Biblioteka (State Library of Odessa) founded.
St. Louis University Library, St. Louis, Missouri, founded.
- 1829, January 19. University College Library, London, first opened, with a collection of about 6,000 volumes.
1830. Bedford Literary and Scientific Institute founded.
Kings' College Hospital Medical School founded.
Oxford and Cambridge University Club founded.
Royal Geographical Society founded.
St. George's Hospital Medical School founded.
- 1830-1901. Richard Copley Christie, bibliophile.
1831. Probate Court Library, Strand, formerly known as the Chancery Library, founded at Westminster.

- 1831-77. Samuel Orchard Beeton, English publisher.
- 1831-86. Henry Bradshaw, Librarian of Cambridge University.
- 1831-97. Justin Winsor, Librarian of Harvard University.
1832. Carlton Club Library, Pall Mall, established.
Congregational Library, Farringdon Street, London, founded.
University of Durham College of Medicine, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, founded.
- 1832-1900. John D. Mullins, first Librarian of Birmingham Public Libraries.
- 1832-1907. George Allen, English publisher; founder of George Allen & Unwin Ltd.
1833. Durham University Library founded.
Entomological Society of London Library founded.
1834. Royal Institute of British Architects Library established.
Royal Statistical Society founded.
Westminster Hospital Medical School, London, founded.
W. T. Lowndes' *Bibliographers' manual of English literature* published.
- 1834-1913. Sir John Lubbock, Baron Avebury, supporter of library legislation.
1835. Middlesex Hospital Medical School founded.
- 1835-52. Classified catalogue of the London Institution issued in four volumes.
- 1835-1906. Richard Garnett, Keeper of Printed Books and Superintendent of the Reading Room at the British Museum.
- 1835-1919. Andrew Carnegie, philanthropist.

1836. Army Medical Library (formerly the Surgeon-General's Library), Washington, founded about this time.
 Bibliothèque de l'Université Libre, Bruxelles, founded.
 Buffalo Public Library founded.
 Edward Edwards' *Letter to Benjamin Hawes: strictures on the minutes of evidence taken before the Select Committee on the British Museum* published.
 Reform Club, London, established.
 Zoological Society of London Library founded.
- 1836-1904. Thomas G. Law, Keeper of the Signet Library, Edinburgh.
- 1836-1907. David Scott Mitchell, founder of the Mitchell Library, Sydney.
- 1836-1912. Edward Arber, English man of letters.
1837. Library of the Victoria and Albert Museum, South Kensington, founded at Somerset House.
 University Library, Athens, founded.
 Wesleyan College, Manchester, founded.
1837. June 19. La Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique, Brussels, established by Royal Decree.
- 1837, July 15. Panizzi was appointed Keeper of the Printed Books at the British Museum.
- 1837-1903. Charles Ammi Cutter, Librarian, Boston Athenæum, and of the Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass.
- 1837-1918. Samuel Swett Green, Librarian, Worcester Public Library, Mass., and a founder of the American Library Association.
1838. Public Record Office established.
 University of London founded.
- 1838-1909. Peter Cowell, Chief Librarian, Liverpool

Public Libraries, and a founder of the Library Association.

1838-1913. John Shaw Billings, Librarian, Surgeon-General's Office, and Director, New York Public Library.

1838-1917. Henry Benjamin Wheatley, bibliographer.

1838-1919. Francis Thornton Barrett, Librarian, Mitchell Library, Glasgow.

1839. Highgate Literary and Scientific Institution, Highgate, founded.
Mercantile Library Association, Baltimore, founded.

1840. Wells Theological College founded.

1841. Library of the Chemical Society, Burlington House, founded.

National Art Library, London, founded.

Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain Library, London, founded.

Rules for the compilation of the catalogue of printed books in the British Museum first printed; they had been adopted in 1839, and are known as the ninety-one rules.

1841, March 3. London Library founded by Dean Milman, Gladstone, Carlyle and others.

1841-1914. Bertram Dobell, English bibliophile.

1842. Charles Edward Mudie founded his circulating library.

India paper first brought to England, and used by the Clarendon Press.

1842, September 30. Mechanics' Institute and Library opened at Auckland, New Zealand; it was taken over in 1879 and renamed Auckland Public Library.

1843. Library of the American Oriental Society, New Haven, Conn., founded.
New College Library, Edinburgh, founded.
Sir Henry de la Beche presented his collection of scientific books to form the nucleus of the Science Museum Library, London.
1844. Westminster College, Cambridge, founded.
- 1844-1915. William Henry Kearley Wright, Librarian of Plymouth Public Library.
1845. St. Louis Mercantile Library Association founded.
- 1845-1913. William Edward Axon, Sub-Librarian, Manchester Public Library.
1846. Granada Public Library, West Indies, established.
Smithsonian Institution, Washington, founded.
1847. Author catalogue of the London Library first published.
Institution of Mechanical Engineers, London, founded.
Library of the Corps of Royal Engineers, Whitehall, founded.
Wesleyan College, London, founded.
- 1847-1912. George Knottesford Fortescue, Keeper of the Printed Books, British Museum.
1848. Queen's College, London, founded.
Queen's University, Belfast, founded.
St. Augustine's College, Canterbury, founded.
Taylor Institution, Oxford, founded.
- 1848-1920. Charles William Sutton, Chief Librarian of Manchester.
- 1848-1926. John Potter Briscoe, City Librarian, Nottingham Public Libraries.
- 1848-1933. Richard Rogers Bowker, a founder of the American Library Association.

1849. Athenæum and Mechanics' Institute, Wellington, opened.
 Bedford College for Women, London, founded.
 Oratory Library, South Kensington, founded.
 University College, Cork, founded.
 University College, Galway, founded.
- 1849, March 15. William Ewart's motion in Parliament, which led to the appointment of the Select Committee, of which Ewart became Chairman.
- 1849-1911. Alfred Cotgreave, Librarian, West Ham Public Library.
- 1849-1912. Edward Williams Byron Nicholson, Bodley's Librarian.
- 1849-1919. Sir William Osler, bibliographer.
1850. Brighton purchased the Royal Pavilion estate, passing a local Act to enable the town to levy a rate not exceeding fourpence in the pound for its upkeep; in 1855 a library and museum were formed under this act.
 Linlithgow Mechanics' Institute Library founded.
 University College, Southampton, founded.
 University of Rochester Library, Rochester, New York, founded.
- 1850, April. Salford Museum and Library opened.
- 1850, August 14. Public Libraries Act, 1850 (13 and 14 Vict. c. 65), received the Royal Assent.
- 1850, September 27. Norwich adopted the Act, the first city to do so; the library was not opened to the public until 1857.
- 1850-1892. Ernest Chester Thomas, bibliographer.
- 1850-1906. John Philip Edmond, Librarian of the Signet Library, Edinburgh.

1850-1916. Henry Tennyson Folkard, Librarian of Wigan.

1850-1924. Henry Richard Tedder, Librarian of the Athenæum Club.

1851. Admiralty Library, Whitehall, officially established.

Ashmolean Museum Library, Oxford, founded.

Christie Library, Manchester University, founded as the Owens College Library.

Geological Survey and Museum Library, South Kensington, established.

Trinidad Public Library founded.

1851-1908. Thomas Greenwood, supporter of the library movement.

1851-1927. Alderman Thomas Charles Abbott, supporter of the library movement.

1851-1931. Melvil Dewey, librarian and author of the Decimal Classification.

1851-1935. Falconer Madan, Bodley's Librarian.

1852. Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval, Québec, founded.

Bolton, Ipswich, Manchester and Oxford adopted the Act; Liverpool passed a local Act enabling it to raise a penny rate for library and museum purposes.

Charles C. Jewett published a code of thirty-nine rules, based on the British Museum Code, entitled *Smithsonian report on the construction of catalogues . . . and their publication by means of separate stereotyped titles with rules and examples*.

Library of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, founded.

Mercantile Library Association, San Francisco, founded.

Sir Austin H. Layard excavated a library of clay tablets in the palace of Ashurbanipal at Nineveh.

1853. Blackburn, Cambridge and Sheffield adopted the Act.

Bolton Public Library opened.

Cheltenham Ladies' College founded.

Melbourne Public Library founded.

Public Libraries Act (Ireland and Scotland) (16 and 17 Vict. c. 101) passed.

University of Melbourne founded.

- 1853-1923. Francis Jenkinson, Librarian, Cambridge University.

- 1853-1931. George Frederick Barwick, Keeper of the Printed Books at the British Museum.

1854. Canada passed a general Libraries Act.

Oxford Public Library opened.

St. Mary's Hospital Medical School founded.

Unitarian College, Manchester, founded.

Working Men's College, Crowndale Road, London, founded.

- 1854, January 9. Astor Library, New York, opened to the public.

- 1854-1939. Lawrence Inkster, Librarian of Battersea.

1855. Hertford, Kidderminster, Lichfield, Maidstone and Salford adopted the Act.

Jews' College, London, founded.

Patent Office Library, Chancery Lane, London, founded.

Public Libraries Act (Ireland) (18 and 19 Vict. c. 40), passed.

Public Libraries and Museums Act (18 and 19 Vict. c. 70), passed.

1855-1922. Thomas William Lyster, Librarian, National Library of Ireland.

1856. Birkenhead adopted the Act.

Catalogue of the New York State Library published.

Henry William Wales presented his library to Harvard College Library.

Library of the Faculty of Actuaries, Edinburgh, established.

Merchant Venturers' Technical College, Bristol, founded.

Northwestern University Library, Evanston, Illinois, founded.

Yorkshire Village Library founded under the auspices of the Yorkshire Union of Mechanics' Institutes.

1856-1925. Sir John Young Walker MacAlister, Librarian, Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society.

1856-1929. John Cotton Dana, Librarian, Newark Public Library.

1857. La Biblioteca Nacional de Mexico, Mexico City, founded.

Joshua Bates presented an extensive collection of books to the Free City Library, Boston, Mass. Mercantile Library Association, Brooklyn, founded.

Peabody Institute, Baltimore, founded by George Peabody.

Universities of Calcutta, Chicago, and Madras founded.

Westminster adopted the Act, the first London borough to do so; also Leamington Spa.

- 1857, May 18. The present British Museum Reading Room was opened to readers.
- 1857-1914. Thomas Mason, first Librarian of St. Martin-in-the-Fields Public Library.
1858. Canterbury and Sunderland adopted the Act. Toronto University Library founded.
- 1858-1909. John James Ogle, first Librarian and Curator, Bootle Public Library and Museum.
1859. Walsall adopted the Act. William Hickling Prescott bequeathed books and manuscripts to Harvard College Library. Worcester Public Library, Mass., founded by gift of 7,500 volumes from Dr. John Green to form the nucleus of a reference library, and by offer of the Worcester Lyceum and Library Association to present 4,350 books to commence a circulating department.
- 1859-1933. Sir John William Fortescue, Librarian, Windsor Castle.
1860. Birmingham Public Libraries founded. Esparto grass first imported into England.
Royal Army Medical College, London, founded.
- 1860-1933. Sir John Ballinger, Librarian, National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth.
- 1862-1914. James Duff Brown, Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Library, and at Islington.
- 1862-1928. Frank Pacy, first Librarian of the parish of St. George, Hanover Square, and later Chief Librarian of Westminster.
- 1863-1935. John Minto, Librarian, Signet Library, Edinburgh.
- 1863-1936. Montague Rhodes James, scholar, who conducted valuable research upon monastic libraries.

- 1863-1938. George Thomas Shaw, Chief Librarian of Liverpool Public Libraries.
1864. Early English Text Society founded by Frederick James Furnivall.
1865. Detroit Public Library founded.
English Church Union Theological Library and Reading Room, Russell Square, London, established.
Magee College, Londonderry, founded.
1866. J. Petzholdt's *Bibliotheca bibliographica* published.
Public Libraries Amendment Act (England and Scotland) (29 and 30 Vict. c. 114) passed.
- 1866-1919. Henry V. Hopwood, Assistant Librarian, Patent Office.
1867. Chaucer Society founded by Frederick James Furnivall.
Cincinnati Public Library founded.
1868. Chartered Surveyors' Institution Reference and Loan Libraries established.
Cornell University Library, Ithaca, New York, founded.
Royal Empire Society Library founded as the Royal Colonial Institute Library.
Royal Historical Society established.
1869. Cleveland Public Library established.
Dundee Free Library founded.
Free Public Library, Sydney, New South Wales, opened; became the Public Library of New South Wales in 1895.
Girton College, Cambridge, founded.
Library of the University of California founded.
Public Libraries Act, New Zealand, passed; further Acts were passed in 1875 and 1877.

1870. James Lenox incorporated the Lenox Library, New York.
Keble College, Oxford, founded.
- 1870-1935. Fielding Hudson Garrison, medical librarian and bibliographer.
- 1870-1937. James Hutt, Librarian, Portsmouth Public Library.
1871. Newnham College, Cambridge, founded.
1872. Bibliothek der technischen Hochschule, Aachen, founded.
Chicago Public Library founded following gifts of books after the great fire of 1871.
Imperial Library of Japan, Tokyo, originated as the Shojaku-kwan, founded by the Department of Education.
University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, founded.
1873. March 10. Guildhall Library and Museum opened.
- 1873-1938. Miss Dorkas Fellows, cataloguer and Editor of the Decimal Classification, 1921-38.
1874. Hertford College, Oxford, founded.
Mitchell or Central Reference Library of Glasgow Public Libraries founded.
New Shakespeare Society founded by Frederick James Furnivall.
Royal Free Hospital School of Medicine for Women, London, founded.
- 1874-82. Printed dictionary catalogue of the Boston Athenæum, compiled by Charles Ammi Cutter, published in five volumes.
1875. La Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II, Rome, founded; it was opened to

the public on March 14, 1876, with about 120,000 volumes.

Boston Medical Library founded, its first president being Oliver Wendell Holmes.

Indian Institute, Oxford, founded.

Leeds University founded.

Wellesley College Library, Wellesley, Mass., founded.

- 1875-94. Stationers' Company, *Transcript of the Registers of the Company, I, 1557-1640. Edited by Edward Arber, published. II, 1641-1708. Edited by G. E. B. Eyre, transcribed by H. R. Plomer* was issued 1913-14.

1876. American Library Association founded.

American Library Journal, afterwards *Library Journal*, first published, with Melvil Dewey as the Managing Editor.

Bristol University founded.

Charles Ammi Cutter's *Rules for a dictionary catalog* first published as Part II of the United States report *Public libraries in the United States of America*.

Firm of Library Bureau founded; with Melvil Dewey at its head.

Melvil Dewey's *Decimal classification* first published.

Royal Sanitary Institute Library founded.

United States Bureau of Education published *Public libraries in the United States of America; their history, condition and management*, which gave great impetus to the library movement.

- 1876-1934. Walter Alwyn Briscoe, City Librarian, Nottingham.

1877. National Library of Ireland, Dublin, inaugur-

ated; it developed out of the library of the Royal Dublin Society.

Public Libraries (Amendment) Act (40 and 41 Vict. c. 54) passed.

1877, February 16. E. W. B. Nicholson wrote to *The Times* advocating the holding of the International Conference of Librarians.

1877, October 2-5. First International Conference of Librarians held in London.

1877, October 5. Library Association of the United Kingdom formed; the *American Library Journal*, with the omission of the first word, was adopted as its official journal. The Conference also passed a resolution setting up the Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee.

1877, December 5. First meeting of the Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee held at the London Institution.

1878. *Cambridge University, Rules to be observed in forming the alphabetical catalogue of printed books*, published.

1878-1937. Septimus A. Pitt, Chief Librarian of Glasgow Public Libraries.

1879. Charles Ammi Cutter's scheme of classification published in the *Library Journal*, 4, 1879, pp. 234-43; it was later published as the *Expansive classification*, 1891-3, being in six expansions, the seventh (and final) not having appeared. Free library at Birmingham burned to the ground; the new Central Free Library was opened June 1, 1882.

Honolulu Workingmen's Library Association organized.

J. Schwartz published his *Mnemonic system of*

classification in the *Library Journal*, 4, 1879, pp. 1-7.

Polytechnic Library, Regent Street, London, founded; the new library was opened in 1929.
Somerville College, Oxford, founded.

1880. Birmingham University founded.

Book Prices Current first issued.

Index-catalogue of the Library of the Surgeon-General's Office began publication; it is regarded as the finest example of a printed dictionary catalogue.

Sheffield University was founded.

1880, October 16. Municipal Library of San Juan, Puerto Rico, inaugurated.

1880-1932. W. R. B. Prideaux, Librarian, Reform Club.

1880-1934. George Arthur Stephen, City Librarian, Norwich.

1881. Biblioteca Nacional, Nicaragua, founded by General Don Joaquín Zavala.

Liverpool University founded.

University College, Dundee, founded.

1882. Enoch Pratt Library, Baltimore, founded by Enoch Pratt.

Incorporated National Lending Library for the Blind, now the National Library for the Blind, founded.

Kimberley Public Library, South Africa, founded.

Nottingham established the first separate children's library in this country, as part of its public library system.

Ontario passed a Free Libraries Act.

Selwyn College, Cambridge, founded.

- 1882, January 14. University College, Liverpool, inaugurated by Lord Derby.
- 1882, September 5. Foundation stone of Preston Free Library laid.
1883. American Library Association's *Condensed rules for an author and title catalog* published.
 Bodleian Library's *Compendious cataloguing rules for the author catalogue* published.
 Library Association's *Cataloguing rules* published,
 National Liberal Club, Whitehall Place, London, founded.
 Royal College of Music, London, founded.
 Toronto Public Library founded (it is a descendant of the Mechanics' Institute established in 1830).
 University College of South Wales, Cardiff, founded.
- 1883-7. L. Vallée's *Bibliographie des bibliographies* published.
1884. City and Guilds (Engineering) College, London, founded.
 Public Libraries Act (47 and 48 Vict. c. 37) passed.
 Pusey Memorial Library, Oxford, founded.
Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen founded.
- 1884-1937. William Garmon Jones, Librarian, Liverpool University.
1886. American Library Association's *Condensed rules for a card catalog* published.
 Mansfield College, Oxford, founded about this time.
 Professor K. Dziatzko (1842-1903) published a code which was translated by K. A. Linder-

felt and published, with additions, as the *Eclectic card catalog rules*.

Samuel Jones Tilden died bequeathing money to establish and maintain a free library; the Tilden Trust was incorporated in 1887.

1887. British Medical Association Library founded.

East London College, London, founded.

Newberry Library, Chicago, founded by Walter L. Newberry.

Pratt Institute Free Library, Brooklyn, founded.

Public Libraries Acts, Amendment Act (50 and 51 Vict. c. 22) passed.

Royal Holloway College Library, Englefield Green, established.

School of Library Service, Columbia University, New York, established by Melvil Dewey; this was the first library school in the United States.

Sonnenschein's *Best books* first issued.

Tell-el-Amarna tablets discovered in Egypt by a peasant woman; these consist of correspondence between Amenhotep IV and his officials in Palestine and Syria.

1887, September 16. Public Libraries (Scotland) Amendment and Consolidation Act (50 and 51 Vict. c. 42) passed.

1887, November 1. Mitchell Library, Glasgow, opened.

1888. Ipswich Public Library opened.

Melvil Dewey's *Rules for author and classed catalogs as used in Columbia College Library* published.

Woolwich Polytechnic, London, founded.

- 1888, May 2. Gladstone Library, which was founded in connection with the National Liberal Club, Whitehall Place, inaugurated by the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone.
1889. Barking Town Public Library, Ripple Road, opened, the first to be established in Essex under the Acts, which had been adopted the previous year.
John Crerar Library, Chicago, founded by John Crerar.
Melvil Dewey's *Library school card catalog rules* published.
1890. Dansk Farmaceutforenings Bibliotek, København, founded.
- 1890, March 26. North Midland Library Association founded.
- 1890, June 2. Edinburgh Public Library opened.
1891. Lister Institute of Preventive Medicine, London, founded.
Philadelphia Free Library founded.
Revue des Bibliothèques founded.
St. Bride Typographical Library, Bride Lane, London, established.
William Morris set up the Kelmscott Press at Hammersmith, with the assistance of Mr. (later Sir) Emery Walker.
1892. Chicago University Library founded.
Library of the Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, founded.
- 1892, June 27. Public Libraries Act (55 and 46 Vict. c. 53), English Consolidation and Amendment Act, passed.
- 1892, December. James Duff Brown wrote an anonymous article (*The Library*, 4, p. 302), entitled

A plea for liberty to readers to help themselves, an early plea for open-access.

1893. *A.L.A. Catalog* first issued.
Armstrong College, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, founded.

Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, established; it contains a most important library dealing with natural history.

Reading University founded.

- 1893, June 9. Public Libraries (Amendment) Act, (56 and 57 Vict. c. 11) passed, by which the power of adoption was transferred to urban authorities.

1894. Battersea Polytechnic, London, founded.
Kunstindustrimuseets Bibliotek, København, founded.

Quinn-Brown system of classification described in a paper read at an Annual Meeting of the Library Association; published in *The Library*, 7, 1895, pp. 75-82.

- 1894, May 1. James Duff Brown inaugurated safeguarded open-access and card charging method at Clerkenwell (now Finsbury Central) Library; (open shelves had been in use for eight years at Truro, and were not unknown in the United States).

1895. *American Book Prices Current* first issued.
La Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, Berne (Die Schweizerische Landesbibliothek), opened.
Nettleship Library, Oxford, founded.
St. Bride Institute Library, Bride Lane, Fleet Street (founded by a joint scheme between St. Bride and Cripplegate Foundations), opened to the public.
Society of Public Librarians founded.

- 1895, May 23. Astor and Lenox Libraries and the Tilden Trust were consolidated to form the New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations.
- 1895, August 21. Inaugural conversazione of the Library Assistants' Association; the first meeting of the Association was held on September 4.
- 1895, October 4. Birmingham and District Library Association formed on the initiative of Robert Kirkby Dent.
1896. British Library of Political and Economic Science (London School of Economics), founded by public subscription.
- 1896, July 15. North-Western Branch of the Library Association founded.
1897. First volume of the *Catalogue général des livres imprimés* issued by the Bibliothèque Nationale. H. Stein's *Manuel de bibliographie générale* published.
- Northern Polytechnic, London, founded.
- 1897-1909. Marie L. C. Pellechet's *Catalogue général des incunables des bibliothèques publiques de France* published.
1898. Brooklyn Public Libraries, New York, founded. David Scott Mitchell offered his books to the Trustees of the New South Wales Public Library, to found the Mitchell Library, Sydney.
- James Duff Brown's Adjustable classification published.
- Library World* founded.
- R. Proctor's *Index to the early printed books in the British Museum . . . to 1500*, published.

- 1898, January. *The Library Assistant* founded, with B. L. Dyer as the first Editor.
- 1898, February 17. Royal Charter of Incorporation granted to the Library Association by Queen Victoria.
1899. Boots Booklovers' Library founded at Nottingham; in 1901 the distribution centre was transferred to London.
- London School of Tropical Medicine founded by the Seamen's Hospital Society; later the library was amalgamated with the Tropical Diseases Bureau.
- Prussia. Instruktionen für die alphabetischen Kataloge der preussischen Bibliotheken, vom 1899, published.*
- Ruskin College, Oxford, founded.
- 1899, January. *Library Association Record* founded, with Henry Guppy as the first Editor.
- 1899, October. John Rylands Library, Manchester, opened to the public.
- 1899-1905. Brussels Institute expansion of Dewey's Decimal Classification issued in parts.
1900. Ontario Library Association organized.
- Westfield College, London, founded.
1901. Public Libraries Act (England and Ireland) (1 Edw. VII, c. 19), passed.
- 1901, February. Inaugural meeting of the Northern Counties Library Association, Darlington.
1902. Municipal College of Technology, Manchester, founded.
- St. Mary's College, London, founded.
- Statsbiblioteket, Aarhus, Denmark, founded.
- 1902, March 10. W. E. Doubleday read a paper on *The question of net books.*

Sidney Webb (Lord Passfield) read a paper recommending the co-ordination and development of the London library service.

1903. Wills Library, Guy's Hospital Medical School, Southwark, opened; it was founded by Sir Frederick Wills.

- 1903, September 7. Bristol and Western District Library Association formed.

1904. Cumann na Leabharlann, the first library association in Ireland, formed.

Goldsmiths' College, London, founded.

Melvil Dewey proposed that the Library Association should unite with the American Library Association in the preparation of the Anglo-American cataloguing code.

Thomas Greenwood presented the Greenwood Library for Librarians to Manchester.

1905. Danmarks Biblioteksforening (Danish Library Association) founded.

Hunan Province established the first public library in China.

Library of Congress published the *Supplementary rules on cataloguing*.

- 1905-1912. W. P. Courtney's *Register of national bibliography* published.

1906. Association des Bibliothécaires français, Paris, formed.

James Duff Brown's *Subject classification* published.

1906. W. R. B. Prideaux contributed an article to the *Library Association Record* (vol. 8, pp. 1-6) in which he suggested the compilation of a register of qualified librarians.

1907. *Jahrbuch der Bücherpreise* first published.
Library of the Royal Society of Medicine,
Wimpole Street, London, founded by the
amalgamation of the libraries of several medical
societies.
University College Hospital Medical School,
London, founded.
- 1907, September 17. Foundation stone of the new
Mitchell Library, Glasgow, laid by Andrew
Carnegie; it was opened on March 8, 1910.
1908. Joint Anglo-American code published as *Cataloguing rules: author and title entries*.
Libraries and Mechanics' Institutes Act, New
Zealand, passed.
- 1908, October 24. Scottish Library Association in-
augurated at Edinburgh.
1909. British Medical Library Association formed,
with Sir William Osler as the first Presi-
dent.
A law was promulgated establishing the Na-
tional Library in Peiping, and a public library
in the capital of each Province in China.
National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth,
opened.
Special Libraries Association organized in
America.
University College, Dublin, founded.
1910. Boone Library and Library School, Wuchang,
China, opened to the public.
Henry E. Bliss published *A modern classifica-
tion of libraries, etc.* (*Library Journal*, 35, 1910,
pp. 351-8).
The Librarian founded.
Libraries Association of New Zealand formed.

1911. Commercial section at Glasgow Public Library organized.
Finnish Library Association founded.
Society of Genealogists' Library, London, established.
- 1911, June. *Report on hours, salaries and conditions of service of assistants in British municipal libraries* issued by the Library Assistants' Association.
1912. R. A. Peddie's *National bibliographies* published.
1913. Biblioteka Publiczna, Warszawa, founded.
Norwegian Library Association (Norsk Bibliotekforening) founded.
Rothamsted Experimental Station, Harpenden, founded.
Wellcome Bureau of Scientific Research Library, London, established.
- 1913, September 3. Thomas W. Lyster read a paper on an *Index to general periodicals*, which led to the founding of the *Subject index*.
1914. Birkbeck College Library, London, organized by the amalgamation of departmental libraries.
1915. New library building of Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, opened.
Professor W. G. S. Adams' *Report on library provision and policy . . . to the Carnegie United Kingdom Trustees* published.
Subject index to periodicals first appeared.
Widener Library, Harvard, opened.
1916. Central Library for Students (afterwards National Central Library) founded by Dr. Albert Mansbridge.
Federation of British Industries Library established.
Law passed requiring deposit in the National

Library of Peiping of one copy of every book published and presented for registration in the Copyright Bureau of the Ministry of the Interior, China.

National Central Branch of the Library Association founded.

Staffordshire County Library established, the first of its type in Great Britain.

1917. La Bibliothèque et Musée de la Guerre, Office de Documentation Internationale Contemporaine, Paris, founded.

Bodleian Quarterly Record first published.

Commercial section at Liverpool Public Libraries organized.

Imperial War Museum Library, Queen's Gate, London, established.

School of Oriental Studies Library, London, established.

- 1917, July 20. Library Association's *Interim report of the Council on the provision of technical and commercial libraries* published.

1918. Alexander Turnbull bequeathed his books to the people of New Zealand to form the Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington.

Peiping Library Association organized.

- 1918, June. Technical and Commercial Libraries Committee of the Library Association published the *Class list of current serial digests and indexes of the literature of science, technology and commerce*.

- 1918, November 21. Education (Scotland) Act (8 and 9 Geo. V., c. 48) passed, giving power to establish county libraries.

1919. All-India Library Association initiated.

Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery created by deed of trust.

Michigan University Library opened.

1919, October. University of London School of Librarianship inaugurated.

1919, December 23. Public Libraries Act (9 and 10 Geo. V., c. 93) received Royal Assent; it removed the penny rate and gave power to establish county libraries.

1920. British Library of Information, New York, established.

Miss Mary Elizabeth Wood established the first library school in China, at Boone University (now Central China University), Wuchang.

1920, January. British Non-Ferrous Metals Research Association incorporated.

1920, August 4. Public Libraries (Ireland) Act (10 and 11 Geo. V., c. 25) received Royal assent.

1920, August 16. Public Libraries (Scotland) Act (10 and 11 Geo. V., c. 45) received Royal assent; this raised the rate limit to threepence in the pound.

1921. Institute of Historical Research, London, founded.

London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine Library formed by fusion of the libraries belonging to the London School of Tropical Medicine and the Tropical Diseases Bureau (now the Bureau of Hygiene and Tropical Diseases).

Royal Central Asian Society Library, London, established.

University College, Leicester, founded.

- University College of the South-West of England, Exeter, founded.
University College, Swansea, founded.
1922. The Gennadeion, Athens, formed by the handing over by Dr. Gennadius of his books to the American School at Athens; it was opened to the public in April 1926.
1923. Association of Estonian Librarians founded.
Bodleian Library, *Rules for author catalogue of books published in or after 1920* published.
Philippine Library Association organized.
1923. July. London and Home Counties Branch of the Library Association inaugurated.
1924. Colonel J. M. Mitchell's *The public library system of Great Britain and Ireland, 1921-1923*, published; this is a sequel to that of Professor Adams issued in 1915.
Minnesota University Library opened.
Public Libraries Act (Northern Ireland) (15 and 16 Geo. V., c. 10) passed.
Whitaker's Cumulative Book List first issued.
- 1924, September. Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux formed.
1925. Baroda State Library Association founded.
Bengal Library Association founded.
C. S. Northup's *Register of the bibliographies of the English language and literature* published.
Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke began publication.
League of Nations Union Library, Grosvenor Crescent, London, established.
Rating and Valuation Act (15 and 16 Geo. V., c. 90) passed.

Rendel Harris Library, Selly Oak, Birmingham, founded.

1925, June 2. Library Association of China formed in Peiping.

1925, October 26. Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, handed over to the nation, becoming the National Library of Scotland.

1926. Andhradesha Library Association (India) founded.

A. W. Pollard and G. R. Redgrave's *Short title catalogue of books printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of English books printed abroad, 1475-1640*, published.

Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, established; opened to students in 1928.

1927. County Libraries Section of the Library Association formed.

Frank Seymour Smith read a paper (*ASLIB Proceedings*, 1927, pp. 34-9), which led to the compilation of the union catalogue of books in the London public libraries.

H. G. T. Cannons' *Bibliography of library economy; new edition*, published.

Library Review founded.

Lippincott Library, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, founded.

Northern Polytechnic Library, Holloway Road, London, established.

1927, June. *Report of the Departmental Committee on Public Libraries* published.

1928. A. J. K. Esdaile's *Sources of English literature* published.

ASLIB Directory published.

Madras Library Association founded.

Northern Ireland Library Association formed;
the following year it became a Branch of the
Library Association.

1929. Henry Evelyn Bliss's *Organization of knowledge
and the system of the sciences*, the first of his
trilogy of the subject, published.

Illinois University Library opened.

John Minto's *Reference books* published.

North-Western Polytechnic, London, opened.

Punjab Library Association founded.

Sir William Osler's *Bibliotheca Osleriana*,
[edited by W. W. Francis, R. H. Hill, and A.
Malloch] published.

University and Research Section of the Library
Association organized.

Year's Work in Librarianship (for 1928) first
published.

- 1929, April 1. Birmingham and District Library
Association became a Branch of the Library
Association.

- 1929, September 12. Agreement reached between
the Library Association and the publishers and
booksellers on the net book controversy.

- 1929, October 17. William H. Welch Medical Li-
brary, Baltimore, opened.

1930. Library Association of Japan incorporated.
Rochester University Library opened.

- 1930, June. Italian Library Association founded.

- 1930, December. Northern Regional Scheme in-
augurated.

1931. All Kerala Library Association, Cochin,
founded.

Die Bücherei founded.

Gesamtkatalog der preussischen Bibliotheken began publication by the Prussian State Library.

Library Quarterly founded.

1931, January. West Midland Regional Scheme inaugurated.

1931, June 25. New National Library of Peiping opened.

1931, September 23. Welsh Branch of the Library Association inaugurated.

1931, October 31. Swiss National Library, Berne, opened.

1932. Quebec Library Association formed.

1933. S. R. Ranganathan published his *Colon Classification*.

1933, May 25. Chaucer House, the headquarters of the Library Association, opened.

1933, July. *South African Libraries*, organ of South African Library Association, first published.

1933, November 7. Headquarters of the National Central Library opened by His Majesty King George V, accompanied by Her Majesty Queen Mary.

1934. South Hall, the new library of Columbia University, New York, opened.

1934, July 5. Central Library and Graves Art Gallery, Sheffield, opened.

1934, July 17. Manchester Central Library opened by His Majesty King George V.

1934, July 18. New Central Library, Birkenhead, opened.

1934, October 22. New Cambridge University Library opened.

1935. *Archives et Bibliothèques* founded.

- 1935, October 31. New library building at University College, Southampton, opened by H.R.H. the Duke of Kent.
1936. C. C. Barnard's *Classification for medical libraries* published.
- 1936, October 6. Brotherton Library, University of Leeds, opened by the Archbishop of Canterbury.
- 1936, November 16. New building of the Royal Empire Society opened by T.R.H. the Duke and Duchess of York.
- 1937, July 15. Extension of the National Library of Wales opened by H.M. King George VI and H.M. Queen Elizabeth.
- 1937, August 20. Australian Institute of Librarians founded.
- 1937, October 19. New building of University College, Swansea, Library opened by H.R.H. the Duke of Kent.
- 1938, June 15. *A survey of libraries: reports on a survey made by the Library Association during 1936-1937*, (General Editor, Lionel R. McColvin) published.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

[This represents a list of the more important books and articles used in the preparation of this monograph. Others are mentioned in the text, while further references, which I have often been unable to consult, are to be found in those entries marked as containing bibliographies. Those marked thus [*] are of special value, and I have drawn upon them for much of my information, and am thus deeply indebted to these authorities.]

- *Adams, W. G. S. *A report on library provision and policy by Professor W. G. S. Adams to the Carnegie United Kingdom Trustees*, Edinburgh, 1915.
- Ainsworth Rand Spofford, 1825-1908. A memorial meeting at the Library of Congress on Thursday, November 12, 1908, . . .*, (1909). [Bibliography.]
- Arblay, Francis d' [Fanny Burney]. *Diary and Letters (1778-1840)*, as edited by her niece Charlotte Barrett. With preface and notes by Austin Dobson. 6 vols., 1904-5. [On circulating libraries.]
- Barwick, G. F. *The Reading Room of the British Museum*, (1929).
- *Becker, Gustavus. *Catalogi bibliothecarum antiqui. . .*, Bonnae, 1885. [Lists of catalogues with full details of many of them.]
- Bell, H. I. Early codices from Egypt. *The Library*, 2nd Series, 10, 1909, pp. 303-13.
- Bodley, Sir Thomas. *Letters . . . to Thomas James . . . Edited . . . by G. W. Wheeler*, Oxford, 1926.
- Borden, Arnold K. Seventeenth-century American libraries. *Library Quarterly*, 2, 1932, pp. 138-47.
- *Bostwick, Arthur E. ed. *Popular libraries of the world*. Chicago, 1933. [A most useful and important account.]
- Botfield, Beriah. *Notes on the cathedral libraries of England, 1849*. [Contemporary notes with lists of outstanding contents.]
- Boyd, Clarence Eugene. *Public libraries and literary culture in ancient Rome*, Chicago (1915).

- Bradshaw, Henry. The University Library [Cambridge]. In his *Collected papers . . .*, Cambridge, 1889.
- Brooks, Constance. *Antonio Panizzi, scholar and patriot*, Manchester, 1931. [Deals with his political and literary activities.]
- [Brown, Samuel] *Some account of itinerating libraries and their founder*, Edinburgh, 1856.
- Bryan, Cyril Phillips. *The Papyrus Ebers, translated from the German version. . . . With an introduction by G. Elliot Smith*, 1930. [The introduction is the important portion, the text being of practically no value.]
- *Burton, Margaret. *Famous libraries of the world: their history, collections and administrations. . .*, 1937. [Bibliographies. This, together with the companion volume by Mr. Esdaile, is of the greatest value.]
- Bushnell, George Herbert. The Alexandrian Library. *Antiquity*, 2, 1928, pp. 196-204.
- , *The world's earliest libraries*, 1931.
- *Clark, John Willis. *The care of books; an essay on the development of libraries and their fittings, from the earliest times to the end of the eighteenth century*, Cambridge, 1901.
- Cockerell, Douglas. The development of bookbinding methods—Coptic influence. *The Library*, 13, 1932, pp. 1-19, with 6 plates.
- Condit, Lester David. Bibliography in its prenatal existence. *Library Quarterly*, 7, 1937, pp. 564-76.
- Cotgreave, Alfred. *Views and memoranda of public libraries . . .*, 1901. [Illustrations and plans of libraries, and photographs of librarians.]
- Cutter, William Parker. *Charles Ammi Cutter*, Chicago, 1931. [Bibliography.]
- Davis, W. Ll. *The National Library of Wales: a survey of its history, its contents, and its activities*, Aberystwyth, 1937.
- Davy, Sir Humphry. Some observations and experiments on the papyri found in the ruins of Herculaneum. *Philosophical Transactions*, 1821, pp. 191-208, with 8 plates.
- Dawe, Grosvenor. *Melvil Dewey; seer, inspirer, doer, 1851-1931 . . .*, Lake Placid Club, New York, 1932. [Bibliography.]
- Ditzion, Sidney. Mechanics' and mercantile libraries. *Library Quarterly*, 10, 1940, pp. 192-219. [References.]
- *Edwards, Edward. *Free town libraries, their formation, management, and history, in Britain, France, Germany and America . . .*, 1869.

- *Edwards, Edward, *Memoirs of libraries, of museums, and of archives* . . ., 2 vols., 1859; 2nd ed. vol. 1 [incomplete], 1885.
 — *Libraries and founders of libraries*, 1864.
- *Esdaile, Arundell. *National libraries of the world: their history, administration and public services*, 1934. [Bibliographies. Of the greatest significance.]
 — National libraries during the reign; a brief survey of the past twenty-five years. *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 2, 1935, pp. 214-15.
 — *A student's manual of bibliography*. Second edition, 1932.
- Fagan, Louis. *The life of Sir Anthony Panizzi* . . ., 2 vols., 1880.
- *Gottlieb, Theodor. *Ueber mittelalterliche Bibliotheken*, Leipzig, 1890. [Contains lists of catalogues and historical details of libraries.]
- *Green, Samuel Swett. *The public library movement in the United States, 1853-1893; from 1876, reminiscences of the writer*, Boston, 1913.
- Greenwood, Thomas. *Edward Edwards, the chief pioneer of municipal public libraries*, 1902.
- Hill, R. H. The Bodleian since 1882—some records and reminiscences. *Library Association Record*, 42, 1940, pp. 76-85.
- *Hudson, J. W. *The history of adult education, in which is comprised a full and complete history of the mechanics' and literary institutions, athenaeums, philosophical, mental and Christian improvement societies, literary unions, schools of design, etc., of Great Britain, Ireland, America, etc., etc.*, 1851.
- Hughes, H. D. *A history of Durham Cathedral Library* . . ., Durham, 1925.
- James, M. R. *Ancient libraries of Canterbury and Dover* . . ., Cambridge, 1903.
- Johnston, William Dawson. *History of the Library of Congress. Volume 1, 1800-64*, Washington, 1904.
- *Kenyon, Sir Frederic G. *Libraries and museums*, (1930). (Benn's Sixpenny Library.)
 — The papyrus book. *The Library*, 4th Series, 7, 1926, pp. 121-35.
- *Library Association. *Year Book*. [Calendar, and Annals of the Library Association, which were reproduced fully each year until 1940.]
- Locke, L. L. *The ancient quipu or Peruvian knot record*, American Museum of Natural History, 1933.

- Lydenberg, Harry Miller. *John Shaw Billings, creator of the National Medical Library; first director of the New York Public Library*, Chicago, 1924. [Bibliography.]
- Mackensen, Ruth Stellhorn. Four great libraries of medieval Baghdad. *Library Quarterly*, 2, 1932, pp. 279-99.
- Macray, William Dunn. *Annals of the Bodleian Library, Oxford; with a notice of the earlier library of the university*. . . . Second edition . . ., Oxford, 1890.
- Mason, Thomas. *Public and private libraries of Glasgow*, Glasgow, 1885.
- *Merryweather, F. Somner. *Bibliomania in the Middle Ages. Or, sketches of bookworms, collectors, bible students, scribes and illuminators, from the Anglo-Saxon and Norman periods, to the introduction of printing into England; with anecdotes, illustrating the history of the monastic libraries of Great Britain in the olden time*, 1849. [A considerably enlarged new and revised edition prepared by H. B. Copinger from materials compiled by the late Walter A. Copinger. . . ., was published in 1933.]
- Metcalf, John. Public library systems in Australia. *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 1, 1934, pp. 314-21, 367-74. [Bibliography. Gives list of Acts at end.]
- Milkau, Fritz. *Geschichte der Bibliotheken im alten Orient* . . ., Leipzig, 1935.
- **Minerva; Jahrbuch der gelehrten Welt* . . ., Berlin and Leipzig. [Dates of foundation of libraries.]
- *Minto, John. *A history of the public library movement in Great Britain and Ireland*, 1932. [A most reliable and thorough account within the limits of the title.]
- *Mitchell, J. M. *The public library system of Great Britain and Ireland, 1921-1923. A report prepared for the Carnegie United Kingdom Trustees* . . . A sequel, . . . to the report prepared in 1915 by Professor W. G. S. Adams, Edinburgh, 1924.
- Mitchell Library, Sydney. Historical and descriptive notes. Issued by the Trustees of the Public Library of New South Wales in the centenary year of the founder*, 1936.
- Morgan, Alfred. Monastic book-making. *Library Association Record*, 11, 1909, pp. 303-20.
- Monastic libraries. *Library Association Record*, 6, 1904, pp. 290-7.
- Newcombe, Luxmoore. *The university and college libraries of Great Britain and Ireland* . . ., 1927.

- Nicholson, Albert. *The Chetham Hospital and Library* . . ., Manchester, 1910.
- *Norris, Dorothy May. *A history of cataloguing and cataloguing methods 1100-1850: with an introductory survey of ancient times* . . ., 1939. [Bibliography.]
- Offor, Richard. University libraries during the reign; a brief survey of the past twenty-five years. *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 2, 1935, pp. 220-1.
- *Ogle, John J. *The free library; its history and present condition*, 1897. The Library Series, I. [Valuable for history of the Acts, and their adoptions and rejections.]
- Oldfather, William A. The earliest recorded library regulation. *Library Quarterly*, 7, 1937, p. 437.
- Phillips, H. E. The ancient literature of China. *Librarian and Book World*, 19, 1929-30, pp. 311-13, 351-3.
- Lost libraries of the Ancient East. *Librarian and Book World*, 16, 1927, pp. 230-3, 267-70, 312-14, 359-63.
- Miscellaneous literature of Ancient Egypt. *Librarian and Book World*, 23, 1934, pp. 183-4, 218, 250-1, 277-9.
- Mount Athos: its monasteries and libraries. *Librarian and Book World*, 18, 1928-9, pp. 362-5.
- Powicke, F. M. *The medieval books of Merton College*, Oxford, 1931.
- Predeek, Albert. Panizzi and the British Museum Catalogue . . ., *Library Association Record*, 39, 1937, pp. 515-20, 579-82, 622-6.
- Prideaux, W. R. B. Library economy (chiefly Continental) at the end of the seventeenth century. *Library Association Record*, 6, 1904, pp. 129-38. [Bibliography.]
- Library economy in the sixteenth century. *Library Association Record*, 11, 1909, pp. 152-74. [Illustrated and bibliography.]
- Putnam, Geo. Haven. *Authors and their public in ancient times, a sketch of literary conditions and of the relations with the public of literary producers, from the earliest times to the invention of printing*, New York, London, 1894. [Bibliography.]
- *Books and their makers during the Middle Ages; a study of the conditions of the production and distribution of literature from the fall of the Roman Empire to the close of the seventeenth century*, 2 vols., New York, London, 1896-7. [Bibliography.]
- ¹Report from the Select Committee on public libraries; together with the proceedings of the Committee, minutes of evidence, and appendix, 1849.

- Reichmann, Felix. The book trade in the time of the Roman Empire. *Library Quarterly*, 8, 1938, pp. 40-76.
- Richardson, Ernest Cushing. *The beginnings of libraries*, Princeton, etc., 1914.
- *Biblical libraries; a sketch of library history from 3400 B.C. to A.D. 150*, Princeton, etc., 1914. [Plates and bibliography.]
- *Some old Egyptian libraries*, New York, 1911. [Deals with librarians and scribes, actual and mythological, before the time of Ashurbanipal. Bibliography of archæological sources.]
- Ritschl, Friedrich. *Die Alexandrinischen Bibliotheken unter den ersten Ptolemäern . . .*, Breslau, 1838.
- Russell, John. *A history of the Nottingham Subscription Library, more generally known as Bromley House Library . . .*, Nottingham, 1916.
- *Rye, Reginald Arthur. *The students' guide to the libraries of London. . . . Third Edition . . .*, 1928.
- *Sandys, John Edwin. *A history of classical scholarship from the sixth century B.C. to the end of the middle ages*, 3 vols., Cambridge, 1906-8, (vol. 1, second edition).
- *Savage, Ernest A. *Old English libraries; the making, collection, and use of books during the Middle Ages . . .*, (1911). [Bibliography. A most thorough account of monastic libraries, with references to original sources.]
- *—— Public libraries in a changing world. (Presidential address.) *Library Association Record*, 38, 1936, pp. 271-80.
- *—— *The story of libraries and book-collecting*, [1909?].
- Shaw, Robert Kendall. *Samuel Swett Green*, Chicago, 1926. [Bibliography.]
- Sinker, Robert. *The Library of Trinity College, Cambridge*, Cambridge, London, 1891.
- Small, John. Historical sketch of the Library of the University of Edinburgh. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Third Annual Meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom held at Edinburgh, October 5, 6, 7, 1880. . . .*, 1881, pp. 95-103.
- Smith, Sir Grafton Elliot. *Human history*, 1930.
- Spratt, H. Philip. *Libraries for scientific research in Europe and America*, 1936.
- Stewart, H. F. *Francis Jenkinson; Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and University Librarian; a memoir*, Cambridge, 1926.
- Stewart, James D. Developments since the Report of the Public

- Libraries Committee of the Board of Education, 1927. *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 1, 1934, pp. 348-55.
- Public libraries during the reign; a brief survey of the past twenty-five years. *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 2, 1935, pp. 216-17.
- *Streeter, Burnett Hillman. *The chained library; a survey of four centuries in the evolution of the English library . . .*, 1931.
- Surtees Society. *Catalogues of the Library of Durham Cathedral, at various periods, from the conquest to the dissolution, including catalogues of the Library of the Abbey of Hulne, and of the mss. preserved in the Library of Bishop Cosin, at Durham, 1838.* [Contains extensive, valuable preface on the history of books and libraries.]
- Swingle, Walter T. Chinese books: their character and value and their place in the western library. In Bishop, William Warner, and Keogh, Andrew, eds. *Essays offered to Herbert Putnam by his colleagues and friends on his thirtieth anniversary as Librarian of Congress, 5 April, 1929*, New Haven, 1929.
- Teggart, Frederick J. Contribution towards a bibliography of ancient libraries. *Library Journal*, 24, 1899, pp. 5-12.
- *Thompson, James Westfall. *The medieval library*, Chicago, 1939.
- Thornton, John L. Ancient history and librarianship. *Library World*, 42, 1939-40, p. 78.
- The origin of the book and the library. *Library World*, 38, 1936-7, pp. 155-8.
- Fisserant, Eugène, and Koch, Theodore Wesley. *The Vatican Library; two papers*, Jersey City, 1929.
- Jhlendorf, B. A. The invention of printing and its spread till 1470; with special reference to social and economic factors. *Library Quarterly*, 2, 1932, pp. 179-231.
- United States. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Education. *Public Libraries in the United States of America; their history, condition, and management. Special report*, Washington, 1876.
- Warton, Thomas. *The history of English poetry from the eleventh to the seventeenth century*. [Various editions, in 4, 3 and 1 volumes.]
- Veir, John L. David Laing: librarian and bookman. *Library Review*, No. 49, 1939, pp. 19-24.
- Vheatley, Leonard A. Assyrian libraries. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Third Annual Meeting of the Library Association of the*

United Kingdom held at Edinburgh, October 5, 6, 7, 1880 . . .,
1881, pp. 87-90.

Williams, Thomas Webb. *Gloucestershire mediaeval libraries. Reprinted from the "Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archaeological Society"*, 31, pp. 78-195.

—— Mediaeval libraries: with special reference to Bristol and its neighbourhood. *Library Association Record*, 5, 1903, pp. 353-61, 389-99.

*—— *Somerset mediaeval libraries, and miscellaneous notices of books in Somerset prior to the dissolution of the monasteries*, Bristol. 1897. [Chiefly on Glastonbury Abbey and Wells Cathedral.]
[Winser, Beatrice.] *John Cotton Dana, 1856-1929*, Newark, N.J., 1930.

Woledge, G. Historical introduction to *A manual of university and college library practice*. Edited by G. Woledge and B. S. Page, 1940, pp. 1-12.

Wright, R. County libraries during the reign; a brief survey of the past twenty-five years. *Library Association Record*, 4th Series, 2, 1935, pp. 218-19.

INDEX

- Bib.* = Bibliography
Chron. = Chronology
Note = Footnote
P.L. = Public Library
- Aachen, Technical College, *chron.*, 201
 Aarhus, Statsbiblioteket, *chron.*, 210
 Abbot, E., 84
 Abbott, T. C., 124, *chron.*, 196
 Aberdeen University, 38, *chron.*, 160
 Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, 70, *chron.*, 186
 "Act anent libraries in the Highlands," 55, *chron.*, 175
 Adam de Botheby, *Abbot*, *chron.*, 153
 Adam de Brome, 29, *chron.*, 152
 Adam de Sodbury, *Abbot*, *chron.*, 152
 Adams, W. G. S., 114, *bib.*, 221, *chron.*, 213
 Adams Report, 114, *chron.*, 213
 Admiralty Library, Whitehall, *chron.*, 196
 Admont, Bibliothek der Abtei, *chron.*, 149
 Adult Education Committee, Third Interim Report, 117
 Advocate's Library, Edinburgh, 122, *chron.*, 173, 217
 Ælfric, *Archbishop*, 22, *chron.*, 148
 Ælfward, *Abbot*, 20, 28, *chron.*, 148
 Æmilius, Paulus, 13, *chron.*, 146
 Ætolus, A., 12
 Aguila, T. J., 16, *chron.*, 146
 Agustin, *Archbishop* A., 43
 Aix-la-Chapelle Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 164
 Alcuin, 21, *chron.*, 147-8
 Aldrich, H., *chron.*, 175
 Aldus Manutius, 34-5, *chron.*, 157
 Aleandro, Cardinal J., 41, *chron.*, 163
 Alexander VII, *Pope*, *chron.*, 166
 Alexander, *Bishop of Jerusalem*, 18, *chron.*, 146
 Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington, 112-3, *chron.*, 214
 Alexandrian Library, 9, 11-12, *chron.*, 145-7
 Alfred the Great, 22, *chron.*, 148
 Al-Hakim, *Caliph*, 18, *chron.*, 148
 Allen, G., *chron.*, 191
 All-India Library Association, 121, *chron.*, 214
 All Kerala Library Association, Cochin, 134, *chron.*, 218
 All Saints', Hereford, *chron.*, 176
 All Souls College, Oxford, 29, *chron.*, 156-7, 160, 176
 Al Mulk, Nizām, 18, *chron.*, 149
 Al Mumün, *Caliph*, 18, *chron.*, 148
 Al Mustanşir, *chron.*, 150
 Alphabet, origin of, 7-8
 Ambrosian Library, Milan, 59, *chron.*, 166, 184
 American Antiquarian Society, *chron.*, 188
 American Book Prices Current, *chron.*, 208
 American Library Association, 83-4, 116; Anglo-American code, 107-8; cataloguing codes, 98; *chron.*, 202, 205, 211
 A.L.A. Catalog, *chron.*, 208

- American Library Journal*, 84, 87,
chron., 203
 American Oriental Society, *chron.*,
 194
 American School at Athens, 122,
chron., 216
 Ames, J., *chron.*, 173
 Amherst College, Mass., 72, *chron.*,
 188
 Amsterdam University, 39, *chron.*,
 165
 Andelcourt, J. d', *chron.*, 153
 Andersonian Institution, Glasgow,
 75
 Anderton, B., 109
 Andhradesha Library Association,
 120, *chron.*, 217
 Anglo-American Code, 107-8,
chron., 212
 Annaburg Castle, *chron.*, 164
 Ansell, E., *note*, 132
 Antonio, N., *chron.*, 167
 Antwerp Town Library, 58, *chron.*,
 167
 Apellicon of Teos, 13
 Apollonius, 12
 Arber, E., *chron.*, 192, 202
 Arblay, F. d', *bib.*, 221
Archives et Bibliothèques, 134, *chron.*,
 219
 Argenson, A. R. de V. d', 64, *chron.*,
 182
 Argentina, National Library, 76,
chron., 186
 Aristarchus of Samothrace, 12
 Aristophanes of Byzantium, 12
 Aristotle, 13
 Armagh Library, *chron.*, 181
Armarium, 17
 Arsenal Library, Paris, 64, *chron.*,
 182-3
 Armstrong College, Newcastle-
 upon-Tyne, *chron.*, 208
 Army Medical Library, Washing-
 ton, 70-1, *chron.*, 192, 204
 Artois, Count d', 64, *chron.*, 183
 Ashley, R., 56, *chron.*, 169
 Ashmolean Museum, Oxford, *chron.*,
 196
 Ashurbanipal, 10, *chron.*, 145, 197
 Asinius Pollio, C., 13, *chron.*, 146
ASLIB Directory, 119, *chron.*, 218
ASLIB Information, 119-20
ASLIB Proceedings, 119-20
 "Associates of Dr. Bray," 53
 Association des Bibliothécaires
 français, 109, *chron.*, 211
 Association of Assistant Librarians,
 100-101, 106-7, 119, *chron.*, 209,
 213
 Association of Estonian Librarians,
 121, *chron.*, 216
 Association of Special Libraries and
 Information Bureaux, 119-20,
chron., 216
 Association of University Teachers,
 112
 Assyria, 10
 Astle, T., *chron.*, 185
 Astor, J. J., 96
 Astor Library, New York, 96-7,
chron., 197, 209
 Athelstan, *King*, 24
 Athenaeum & Mechanics' Institute,
 Wellington, 76, *chron.*, 195
 Athenaeum Club, London, 74,
chron., 189
 Athens, 13, 16
 Athens University, *chron.*, 192
 Atrium Libertatis, Rome, 13, *chron.*,
 146
 Auckland, J., *chron.*, 160
 Auckland Mechanics' Institute and
 Library, 75-6, *chron.*, 193
 Auckland P.L., 75-6, *chron.*, 193
 Augsburg Town Library, 40,
chron., 163
 August III, *chron.*, 178
 Augustine, *St.*, 19
 Augustus, 14, *chron.*, 146
 Augustus of Saxony, *Elector*, *chron.*,
 164
 Australian Institute of Librarians,
 134, *chron.*, 220
 Australian Subscription Library,
 Sydney, *chron.*, 189
 Axon, W. E., 91, *chron.*, 194
 Ayscough, S., *chron.*, 178

- Bacon, F., classification of, *chron.*, 166
- Bacon, R., *chron.*, 151
- Baedeker, K., *chron.*, 184
- Baghdad, early libraries in, 18
- Bagster, S., *chron.*, 181
- Bailey, J. J., 86
- Baker, E. A., 121
- Baker, T., *chron.*, 177
- Baldock, *Bishop*, *chron.*, 151
- Ballinger, *Sir*, J., 88, 113, *chron.*, 199
- Balliol College, Oxford, 29, *chron.*, 151-2, 156, 160
- Balsham, *Bishop* H., 30, *chron.*, 151
- Bamberg Cathedral, *chron.*, 190
- Bamberg, Königliche Bibliothek, *chron.*, 167
- Bamburgh Castle Library, 55, *chron.*, 181
- Bancroft, *Archbishop* R., 51, *chron.*, 167
- Bannatyne Club, 101, *chron.*, 188
- Baptist Academy Library, Bristol, *chron.*, 182
- Barking Town Library, *chron.*, 207
- Barlow, *Bishop* T., 49, *chron.*, 166, 173-4
- Barnard Classification, *chron.*, 220
- Baroda State Library Association, 121, *chron.*, 216
- Barrett, F. T., 90, 109, 111, *chron.*, 193
- Barrow, I., *chron.*, 172
- Barwick, G. F., 119, 137, *bib.*, 221, *chron.*, 197
- Baskerville, J., *chron.*, 175
- Bateman, *Bishop* W., 30, *chron.*, 153
- Bates, J., *chron.*, 198
- Bateson, M., *note*, 37
- Bath Abbey Church, *chron.*, 150
- Batho, —, 66, *chron.*, 177
- Battersea Polytechnic, *chron.*, 208
- Baxter, J., *chron.*, 182
- Beauclerk, T., *chron.*, 177
- Becker, G., *bib.*, 221, *note*, 4
- Beckley, J., 68
- Bedford College for Women, *chron.*, 195
- Bedford Library, *chron.*, 174
- Bedford Literary and Scientific Institute, *chron.*, 190
- Beeton, S. O., *chron.*, 191
- Bell, B., *chron.*, 178
- Bell, H. I., *bib.*, 221
- Bell, J., *chron.*, 178
- Bellarmino, *Cardinal* R., *chron.*, 168
- Benedict, *St.*, *chron.*, 147
- Benedict XIV, *Pope*, *chron.*, 179
- Bengal Library Association, 120, *chron.*, 216
- Bentley, R., *chron.*, 171
- Berkeley, *Bishop* G., 51, *chron.*, 177
- Berne Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 162
- Besançon Town Library, *chron.*, 174
- Bessarion, *Cardinal*, 41, *chron.*, 158
- Beveridge, *Bishop*, W., *chron.*, 175
- Beverinsche Bibliothek, Hildesheim, *chron.*, 172
- Bewick, T., *chron.*, 179
- Bible, 23
- Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Milan, 59, *chron.*, 166, 184
- Biblioteca Angelica, Rome, 59, *chron.*, 166
- Biblioteca Casanatense, Rome, *chron.*, 174
- Biblioteca Columbina, Seville, *chron.*, 164
- Biblioteca dei Girolamini, Naples, 63, *chron.*, 173
- Biblioteca Estense, Modena, *chron.*, 166
- Biblioteca Magliabechiana, Florence, 64, *chron.*, 175-6
- Biblioteca Marciana, Venice, 41, *chron.*, 157-8, 163, 165, 174, 177
- Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurentiana, Florence, 43, *chron.*, 164
- Biblioteca Nacional de Mexico, Mexico City, *chron.*, 198
- Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid, 63-4, *chron.*, 175
- Biblioteca Nazionale Braidense, Milan, *chron.*, 180
- Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II, Rome, *chron.*, 201-2

- Biblioteca Nazionale Vittorio Emanuele III, Naples, *chron.*, 177
- Bibliotheca Nacional do Rio de Janeiro, 76, *chron.*, 186
- Bibliotheca Palatina, *chron.*, 146
- Bibliothek der Abtei, Admont, *chron.*, 149
- Bibliothèque de L'École National de Beaux Arts, Paris, *chron.*, 169
- Bibliothèque de L'Institut National de France, Paris, 64, *chron.*, 183
- Bibliothèque de Sainte-Geneviève, Paris, 59, *chron.*, 167
- Bibliothèque dite de Bourgogne, 77
- Bibliothèque du Musée National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, *chron.*, 183
- Bibliothèque du Roi, Paris, 43-4
- Bibliothèque et Musée de la Guerre, Paris, 112, *chron.*, 214
- Bibliothèque Mazarine, Paris, 60, *chron.*, 169
- Bibliothèque National, Paris, 43-4, *chron.*, 166, 209
- Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique, Brussels, 77, *chron.*, 192
- Biblijoteka Jagiellonska, Cracow, *chron.*, 155
- Bicknell, T. M., 84
- Billings, J. S., 70-1, 86, 97, *chron.*, 193
- Bindery, at Durham, 26
- Binding, *chron.*, 149; in Egypt, 9
- Birch, T., 61, *chron.*, 180
- Birkbeck, G., 75
- Birkbeck College, London, 75, *chron.*, 189, 213
- Birkenhead P.L., 82; Central Library, 131; *chron.*, 198, 219
- Birmingham and District Library Association, 101, 119, *chron.*, 209, 218
- Birmingham Artisans' Library, 75, *chron.*, 183
- Birmingham Library, 66, *chron.*, 181
- Birmingham P.L., 82; Commercial Library, 115; *chron.*, 199, 203
- Birmingham University, 94, *chron.*, 204
- Biscop, B., 20, *chron.*, 147
- Blackburn P.L., 82, *chron.*, 197
- Blades, W., *note*, 54
- Bliss, H. E., 123-4, *chron.*, 212, 218
- Bliss Classification, 123-4, *chron.*, 212
- Blotius, H., 42
- Bodleian Library, Oxford, 47-50, 67, 132; cataloguing rules, 98; *chron.*, 166, 177, 179, 185-6, 205, 216
- Bodleian Quarterly Record*, 136, *chron.*, 214
- Bodley, Sir T., 47-9, *bib.*, 221, *chron.*, 163, 167
- Börner, C., 39, *chron.*, 163
- Bohn, H. G., *chron.*, 184
- Bologna University, 67, *chron.*, 150, 175, 179
- Bolton P.L., 82, *chron.*, 196-7
- Bond, Sir E. A., 101-2, *chron.*, 187
- Book Prices Current*, *chron.*, 204
- Boone Library, Wuchang, 112, *chron.*, 212
- Boone University, 112, *chron.*, 215
- Boots Booklovers' Library, *chron.*, 210
- Borden, A. K., *bib.*, 221
- Bordesley Abbey, *chron.*, 152
- Borromeo, Cardinal F., 59, *chron.*, 164, 166
- Boston of Bury, John, 27
- Boston Athenaeum, 55, *chron.*, 173, 185, 201
- Boston, Free City Library, *chron.*, 198
- Boston Medical Library, *chron.*, 202
- Boston P.L., 55, 96, *chron.*, 170
- Bostwick, A. E., *bib.*, 221
- Botanic Garden, Oxford, *chron.*, 176, 183
- Botfield, B., *bib.*, 221
- Bothe, Bishop, *chron.*, 162
- Bowker, R. R., 84-5, *chron.*, 194
- Boyd, C. E., *bib.*, 221
- Boyd, Bishop J., *chron.*, 168
- Boyd, Z., *chron.*, 170
- Boyle, Charles, Earl, *chron.*, 176-7

- Bracciolini, P., *chron.*, 154
 Bradford Library and Literary Society, 66, *chron.*, 181
 Bradford P.L., Commercial Library, 115
 Bradshaw, H., 103, *bib.*, 222, *chron.*, 191
 Branca, J. B., *chron.*, 184
 Brancaccia, Cardinal F. M., 63, *chron.*, 172
 Brancaccian Library, Naples, 63, *chron.*, 172
 Brantingham, *Bishop*, 29
 Brasenose College, Oxford, 37, *chron.*, 161
 Bray, T., 53-4, *chron.*, 170, 176
 Bremen Town Library, 58, *chron.*, 170
 Bretton Monastery, 37-8, *chron.*, 164
 Brewster, W., *chron.*, 176
 Brighton, 80, *chron.*, 195
 Brigsley Parish Church, *chron.*, 159
 Briscoe, J. P., 100, 124, *chron.*, 194
 Briscoe, W. A., 139, *chron.*, 202
 Bristol and Western District Library Association, 109, *chron.*, 211
 Bristol P.L., 52; Commercial Library, 115, *chron.*, 167, 181
 Bristol University, *chron.*, 202
 British and Foreign Bible Society, *chron.*, 185
 British and Foreign School Society, 73
 British Library of Information, New York, *chron.*, 215
 British Library of Political and Economic Science, *chron.*, 209
 British Medical Association, *chron.*, 206
 British Medical Library Association, 110, *chron.*, 212
 British Museum, 60, 63, *chron.*, 178-80, 182, 185, 188, 192-3, 199
 British Non-Ferrous Metals Research Association, *chron.*, 215
 Brooklyn P.L., *chron.*, 209
 Brooks, C., *bib.*, 222, *note*, 63
 Brotherton, J., 80-81, *chron.*, 182
 Brotherton Library, Leeds University, 132, *chron.*, 220
 Brown, J. D., 88-9, 93; Quinn-Brown Classification, 99-100; Subject Classification, 108-9; *chron.*, 199, 207-9, 211
 Brown, S., 73-4, *bib.*, 222, *chron.*, 187
 Brown's Subject Classification, 108-9
 Brownynge, Canon W., 29, *chron.*, 158
 Brunet, G., *chron.*, 186
 Brunquell, P., *chron.*, 190
 Brussels Institute Classification, 99, *chron.*, 210
 Brussels P.L., 77
 Brussels University, *chron.*, 192
 Bryan, C. P., *bib.*, 222
 Bubwith, *Bishop*, 28
 Buckfast Abbey, *chron.*, 154
 Budapest, National Museum, *chron.*, 185
 Budapest University, 50, *chron.*, 169
 Buder, C. T., *chron.*, 180
Bücherei, Die, 134, *chron.*, 219
 Buenos Aires, National Library, *chron.*, 186
 Buffalo P.L., *chron.*, 192
 Bureau of American Bibliography, 130
 Bureau of Hygiene, 122, *chron.*, 215
 Burgoyne, F. J., 88
 Burton, M., *bib.*, 222
 Bury, W., 32, *chron.*, 156
 Busby, O. M., *note*, 133
 Bushnell, G. H., *bib.*, 222, *note*, 12, 44
 Caesar, J., 14
 Caesarea, library at, 18, *chron.*, 147
 Cairo, House of Wisdom, 18
 Calah, 10, *chron.*, 145
 Calcutta University, *chron.*, 198
 Calendars Library, Bristol, 52
 California University, 94, *chron.*, 200
 Callimachus, 11, *chron.*, 145
 Cambridge P.L., 82, *chron.*, 197

- Cambridge University, 30-1, 37, 131-2; cataloguing rules, 98; *chron.*, 155-6, 159, 169, 172, 203, 219. *See also under names of Colleges*
- Cannons, H. G. T., *chron.*, 217
- Canterbury, 19-21, 24-5, *chron.*, 149-50, 152, 160
- Canterbury P.L., 82, *chron.*, 199
- Capsa*, 17
- Carlton Club, London, 75, *chron.*, 191
- Carlyle, T., 72, *chron.*, 193
- Carnegie, A., 111, 113-4, *chron.*, 191, 213
- Carnegie United Kingdom Trustees, 111, 113-4, 117, 119, 127
- Carpenter, *Bishop*, 38, *chron.*, 158
- Carpenter, J., *chron.*, 157
- Carrels, at Christ Church, Canterbury, 24; at Evesham, 28
- Carter, T. F., on Chinese printing, 17
- Casanate, G., *chron.*, 174
- Cassel, Landes-Bibliothek, *chron.*, 165
- Cassiodorus, *chron.*, 147
- Catalogues, 4, 25, 37-8; on walls, 14
- Cataloguing, between 1850 and 1900, 97-8; co-operative, 27
- Catalogus scriptorum ecclesiae*, 27
- Cawthorn and Hutt's "British Library," 66, *chron.*, 177
- Caxton, W., 35, *chron.*, 156, 159
- Central China University, Wuchang, 112, *chron.*, 215
- Central Library for Students, *See*, National Central Library
- Chained libraries, 32-3
- Chalkley, T., *chron.*, 178
- Challenor, L., 40
- Chance, T., 29
- Chancery Library, London, *chron.*, 190
- Chapman, W., *chron.*, 159
- Charles, V., 43, *chron.*, 153
- Charles X, 64
- Charles University, Prague, 32, 142, *chron.*, 153, 157
- Charleston Library Society, 65, *chron.*, 178
- Chartered Surveyors' Institution, *chron.*, 200
- Chaucer Society, *chron.*, 200
- Cheltenham Ladies College, *chron.*, 197
- Chemical Society, London, *chron.*, 193
- Chennell, F. E., 139
- Chester Library, Pennsylvania, *chron.*, 180
- Chetham, H., 52, *chron.*, 169-70
- Chetham Hospital and Library, 52, *chron.*, 170
- Chicago P.L., *chron.*, 201
- Chicago University, 94, *chron.*, 198, 207; Graduate Library School, 121, *chron.*, 217
- Chichele, W., *chron.*, 156
- Children's library, at Nottingham, 83, *chron.*, 204
- China, 112; early libraries in, 13; invention of paper in, 17; invention of printing in, 17
- Christ Church, Canterbury, 24-5, *chron.*, 150, 152, 160
- Christ Church, Oxford, 37, *chron.*, 163, 175-7
- Christian III, 63, *chron.*, 162
- Christie, R. C., 103, *chron.*, 190
- Christie Library, Manchester University, *chron.*, 196
- Christ's College, Cambridge, 36, *chron.*, 157, 161
- Church Missionary Society, *chron.*, 184
- Cincinnati P.L., *chron.*, 200
- Circulating libraries, 66
- City and Guilds (Engineering) College, London, *chron.*, 205
- Clairvaux, *chron.*, 153
- Clare College, Cambridge, 30, *chron.*, 152-3
- Clark, J. W., 4, *bib.*, 222
- Classification, 98-100, 108-9; of Callimachus, 11
- Clay tablets, 8, 10
- Clerkenwell, 89

- Cleveland P.L., *chron.*, 200
 Clowes, W., *chron.*, 181
 Club libraries, 74-5
 Cluny, 19, *chron.*, 148
 Cobham, *Bishop*, 29-30, *chron.*, 152
 Coblenz University, 39, *chron.*, 165
 Cockerell, D., *bib.*, 222
 Codex Sinaiticus, 78
 Cogswell, J. G., 96
 Coimbra University, 39, *chron.*, 163
 Cole, G. W., 122
 Colfe, *Rev.* A., 56-7
 Cologne, Carthusian Library, *chron.*, 157
 Colon Classification, 134
 Columbia University (College), New York, *chron.*, 179, 219; School of Library Service, 100, *chron.*, 206
 Commercial libraries, 114-5
 Company of Stationers of London, 46, 49, *chron.*, 164, 167, 175
 Compton, *Bishop* H., *chron.*, 175
 Condit, L. D., *bib.*, 222
 Congregational Library, London, *chron.*, 191
 Constance Cathedral, *chron.*, 153
 Constantine the Great, 18, *chron.*, 147
 Constantinople, 18, *chron.*, 147
 Contarini, J., *chron.*, 174
 Co-operation, 129-30
 Copenhagen, Royal Library, 63, *chron.*, 162, 171
 Copenhagen University, 39, *chron.*, 160
 Copyists, 20
 Copyright Act, 1709, *chron.*, 175
 Corfu P.L., *chron.*, 184
 Cornell University, 94, *chron.*, 200
 Corps of Royal Engineers Library, London, *chron.*, 194
 Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, 30, *chron.*, 153, 157
 Corpus Christi College, Oxford, 37, *chron.*, 162
 Corvinus, M., 42
 Cosimo the Elder, 43, *chron.*, 154, 157
 Cotgreave, A., 115, *bib.*, 222, *chron.*, 195
 Cotton, *Sir* J., 61
 Cotton, *Sir* R. B., 61, *chron.*, 164-5
 County libraries, 114
 Courtney, W. P., *chron.*, 211
 Coventry Free Grammar School, 46, *chron.*, 166
 Cowell, P., 88, 90, *chron.*, 192-3
 Cowley, *Sir* A., 50
 Cowley, J. D., 121, 141
 Cox, W., 56
 Cox, H. O., 50, 101, *chron.*, 186
 Cracow, Biblioteka Jagiellonska, *chron.*, 155
 Cracow University, 32, *chron.*, 153
 Crewe, *Lord*, 55, *chron.*, 181
 Crerar, J., *chron.*, 207
 Crestadoro, A., *chron.*, 185
 Cumann na Leabharlann, 109, *chron.*, 211
 Cuthbert, *St.*, *chron.*, 149
 Cuthbertson, D., *note*, 39
 Cutter, C. A., 84-6, 98, *chron.*, 192, 201-2; Expansive Classification, 99, *chron.*, 203
 Cutter, W. P., *note*, 85, *bib.*, 222
 Cutter-Sanborn Table, 85
 Damasus, *Pope*, 17
 Dana, J. C., 125, *chron.*, 198
 Dangerfield, W., 66, *chron.*, 181
 Danish Library Association, 109, *chron.*, 211
 Danmarks Biblioteksforening, 109, *chron.*, 211
 Dansk Farmaceutforenings Bibliotek, Copenhagen, *chron.*, 207
 Danzig Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 165
 Darmstadt, Grossherzogliche Hof-Bibliothek, *chron.*, 187
 Dartmouth College, Hanover, *chron.*, 180
 Davies, W. Ll., *bib.*, 222, *note*, 130
 Davy, *Sir* H., *bib.*, 222, experiments on papyri, 14
 Dawe, G., *bib.*, 222, *notes*, 135-6
 Day, J., *chron.*, 162

- Daye, S., *chron.*, 167, 169
 Day's Library, 66, *chron.*, 177, 181
 Deichman, C., *chron.*, 181
 Deichman Library, Oslo, *chron.*, 181
 De la Beche, Sir H., 72, *chron.*, 194
 Demetrius of Phalerum, 12
 Dent, R. K., 101, *chron.*, 209
 Detroit P.L., *chron.*, 200
 Dewey, M., 84, 86, 134-6; and Anglo-American Code, 107-8; cataloguing rules, 98; decimal classification, 98-9; founds School of Library Service, 100; *chron.*, 196, 202, 206-7, 211
 Diane de Poitiers, 44-5, *chron.*, 161
 Dibdin, T. F., 77-8, *chron.*, 181, 187
 Diego de Mendoza, 43
 Dilherr, J. M., *chron.*, 171
 Dillenberg Castle, 65
 Dillon, 66, *chron.*, 182
 Diocletian, *chron.*, 146
 Ditzion, S., *bib.*, 222
 Dobell, B., *chron.*, 193
 Dockett, A., 36, *chron.*, 159
 Dr. Bray's Act, 53-4, *chron.*, 175
 Dr. Williams's Library, 58, *chron.*, 176, 181
 Domitian, 14
 Dorpat University, *chron.*, 184
 Doubleday, W. E., 117; *note*, 137; on net books, 106-7, *chron.*, 210
 Douce, F., *chron.*, 179
 Downing College, Cambridge, *chron.*, 184
 Dresden Royal Military College, *chron.*, 176
 Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, *chron.*, 207
 Drummond, W., 38
 Duduc, Bishop, 22, *chron.*, 149
 Duff, E. G., 95
 Dugdale, Sir W., *chron.*, 173
 Duke Humphrey's Library, Oxford, 29-30, 47-8, *chron.*, 160
 Dulwich College, London, 50, *chron.*, 167
 Dummer, J., 51
 Dundee Free Library, *chron.*, 200
 Dundee P.L., Commercial Library, 115
 Dunstan, St., 26
 Duplication of manuscripts, 20
 Duport, J., *chron.*, 172
 Durham Cathedral, 25-6, 51, *chron.*, 149-50, 173
 Durham College of Medicine, 74, *chron.*, 191
 Durham Priory, *chron.*, 160
 Durham University, *chron.*, 191
 Dyer, B. L., 100, *chron.*, 210
 Dziatzko, K., Eclectic rules, 98, *chron.*, 205-6
 Eadfrith, *chron.*, 147
 Early English Text Society, *chron.*, 200
 East London College, *chron.*, 206
 Eastry, Prior H., *chron.*, 152
 Ebers, G., 9
 Edfu, 14
 Edinburgh Circulating Library, 66, *chron.*, 176
 Edinburgh Mechanics' Subscription Library, 75, *chron.*, 189
 Edinburgh P.L., *chron.*, 207
 Edinburgh Subscription Library, *chron.*, 183
 Edinburgh University, 38-9, *chron.*, 165
 Edmond, J. P., 104, *chron.*, 195
 Education (Scotland) Act, 1918, 114, *chron.*, 214
 Edward, Duke of Somerset, 32
 Edwards, E., 79, 81-2, 104, 131, *bib.*, 222-3, *chron.*, 187, 192, *note*, 4
 Edwards, J. P., 115, *chron.*, 189
 Egypt, 7-12
 Einsiedeln, *chron.*, 148
 Eisleben Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 163
 Elizabeth, Queen, 40, *chron.*, 165
 Elizabeth, Empress, *chron.*, 179
 Elizabeth de Clare, Lady, 30, *chron.*, 152-3
 Elphinstone, Bishop, 38, *chron.*, 160
 Ely Cathedral, *chron.*, 172

- Elzevir, L., *chron.*, 165
 Emmanuel College, Cambridge, 36, *chron.*, 165, 169
 English Church Union Theological Library, London, *chron.*, 200
 Enoch Pratt Library, Baltimore, *chron.*, 204
 Entomological Society of London, *chron.*, 191
 Ephesus, library at, 16, *chron.*, 146
 Eratosthenes, 13
 Escorial, 43; and earliest paper, 17; *chron.*, 148, 164-5
 Esdaile, A. J. K., 87, *bib.*, 223, *chron.*, 217
 Est, R., *chron.*, 159
 Eton College, Windsor, *chron.*, 161
 Eumenes II, 9, 12, *chron.*, 145
 Evesham Abbey, 20, 28, *chron.*, 147-8, 154
 Ewart, W., 79-81, *chron.*, 184, 195
 Exeter Cathedral, 22, 27, *chron.*, 140, 152
 Exeter College, Oxford, 29, *chron.*, 152, 154-5, 158, 161
 Eyre, G. E. B., *chron.*, 202

 Faculty of Actuaries, Edinburgh, *chron.*, 198
 Faculty of Advocates, Edinburgh, 122, *chron.*, 173
 Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons, Glasgow, *chron.*, 173
 Fagan, L., *bib.*, 223, *note*, 63
 Fatimids, Library of, *chron.*, 149
 Federation of British Industries Library, *chron.*, 213
 Fell, J., *chron.*, 172
 Fellows, D., *chron.*, 201
 Ferdinand I, 42
 Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, *chron.*, 208
 Finchley P.L., 131
 Finnish Library Association, 110, *chron.*, 213
 Flemming, R., *chron.*, 160
 Fletcher, R., 70-71
 Florence, National Central Library, 64, *chron.*, 175-6

 Floyer, J. K., *note*, 38
 Folkard, H. T., *chron.*, 196
 Foreign Office, London, *chron.*, 184
 Fortescue, G. K., 103-4, *chron.*, 194
 Fortescue, Sir J. W., *chron.*, 199
 Forulus, 17
 Foulis, A., *chron.*, 175
 Foulis, R., *chron.*, 175
 Fovargue, H. W., 88
 Francis, W. W., *chron.*, 218
 Frankfurt Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 159-60
 Franklin, B., 65, *chron.*, 177
 Franks, Sir A. W., *chron.*, 190
 Frederick III, 63, *chron.*, 171
 Frederick V, 63
 Frederick William, *chron.*, 170
 Friends' Library, London, 57-8, *chron.*, 172, 175
 Fugger Library, 42
 Furnivall, F. J., *chron.*, 200-201

 Garnett, R., 103, *chron.*, 191
 Garrison F. H., 71, *chron.*, 201
 Gascoigne, T., *chron.*, 156
 Geneva Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 163
 Gennadeion, Athens, 122, *chron.*, 216
 Gennadius, J., 122, *chron.*, 216
 Geological Society, London, *chron.*, 185
 Geological Survey and Museum, London, *chron.*, 196
 George II, 61, *chron.*, 179
 George III, 61, *chron.*, 180, 188
 Gering, Crantz and Friburger, 35, *chron.*, 159
 Gersdorff, J., 63
Gesamtkatalog der preussischen Bibliotheken, *chron.*, 219
Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke, *chron.*, 216
 Gesner, C., 45, *chron.*, 162-3
 Gheast, Bishop E., *chron.*, 165
 Ghigi, F., *chron.*, 166
 Gibson, Bishop E., *chron.*, 178
 Giessen University, 50, *chron.*, 167
 Gifford, A., *chron.*, 182

- Girton College, Cambridge, *chron.*, 200
 Gladstone, W. E., 72, *chron.*, 193, 207
 Glasgow Mechanics' Institution, 75, *chron.*, 189
 Glasgow P.L., Commercial Library, 115, *chron.*, 213; Mitchell Library, 111, *chron.*, 201, 206, 212
 Glasgow University, 38, *chron.*, 161, 168, 170
 Glastonbury Abbey, 26, *chron.*, 150-52
 Gloucester Abbey, *chron.*, 149
 Godfrey de Croyland, *Abbot*, *chron.*, 152
 Göttingen University, *chron.*, 177
 Goldsmiths' College, London, *chron.*, 211
 Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, 30, *chron.*, 153
 Gorton Parish Church, 52, *chron.*, 169-70
 Gotha, Herzogliche Bibliothek, *chron.*, 169
 Gottlieb, T., *bib.*, 223
 Gottorp Castle, 63
 Gough, R., *chron.*, 185
 Graduate Library School, Chicago, 121, *chron.*, 217
 Grafton, R., *chron.*, 162
 Gramm, H., 63
 Granada P.L., *chron.*, 194
 Grant, Sir A., 123
 Grantham Parish Church, *chron.*, 166
 Gravesend, Bishop S., *chron.*, 152
 Great Fire of London, 58-9, *chron.*, 171
 Great War, 116
 Greece, 13
 Green, J., 96, *chron.*, 199
 Green, S. S., 84-5, *bib.*, 223, *chron.*, 192
 Greenwood, T., 104, 110, *bib.*, 223, *chron.*, 196, 211, *note*, 82
 Greenwood Library for Librarians, Manchester, 110, *chron.*, 211
 Greifswald University, *chron.*, 158
 Grey, Bishop W., 29, *chron.*, 160
 Grey Friars Convent, Exeter, *chron.*, 151
 Grey Friars, London, 32, *chron.*, 156
 Grimma Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 164
 Grolier, J., 44, *chron.*, 160
 Guilandini, M., 41, *chron.*, 165
 Guild, W., *chron.*, 170
 Guildford, Royal Grammar School, *chron.*, 165
 Guildhall Library, London, 32, *chron.*, 156-7, 190, 201
 Guistiniani, G., *chron.*, 177
 Guizot, M. F. P., 79
 Gunning, Bishop P., *chron.*, 173
 Gunthorpe, Dean J., *chron.*, 161
 Guppy, H., 87, 95, 108, *chron.*, 210
 Gustavus Adolphus, 60, *chron.*, 168
 Gutenberg, J., 34, *chron.*, 155, 157
 Guy de Beauchamp, *Earl of Warwick*, *chron.*, 152
 Guy's Hospital, Wills Library, *chron.*, 211
 Haarlem, Bibliotheek Communale, *chron.*, 166
 Hacket, Bishop J., *chron.*, 172
 Hague, The, Royal Library, 65, *chron.*, 184
 Hain, L. F. T., *chron.*, 189
 Hale, Sir M., 41, *chron.*, 172
 Hall of the Annunciation, Cambridge, 30, *chron.*, 153
 Halle University, *chron.*, 174
 Hamburg Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 162
 Hamilton College, Clinton, *chron.*, 187
 Hanover Town Library, *chron.*, 161
 Hanson, J. C. M., 108
 Harleian MSS., 61, *chron.*, 179
 Harley, E., 61, *chron.*, 177
 Harley, R., 61, *chron.*, 171
 Harold, *Earl of Wessex*, 22, *chron.*, 149
 Harris, W., *chron.*, 181, 185, 188
 Harrison, J., *note*, 82

- Harrison, R., 102, *chron.*, 188
 Harvard, John, 51, *chron.*, 169
 Harvard University (College), 50-51, *chron.*, 169, 180, 198-9
 Harvey, W., 41, *chron.*, 170
 Haskins, S. M., *note*, 48
 Hawes, B., *chron.*, 192
 Hearne, T., 67, *chron.*, 172
 Heber, R., 67, *chron.*, 181
 Heidelberg University, 32, *chron.*, 154-5
 Helsingfors University, 50, *chron.*, 169
 Henry VI, *chron.*, 157
 Henry VIII, *chron.*, 163
 Henry de Overton, *Abbot*, *chron.*, 154
 Henry E. Huntington Library, California, 121-2, *chron.*, 215
 Herculeaneum, papyri at, 14, *chron.*, 179
 Hereford Chapter, *chron.*, 162
 Hereford Permanent Library, 66, *chron.*, 185
 Herford, *Prior N.*, *chron.*, 154
 Hertford College, Oxford, *chron.*, 201
 Hertford P.L., 82, *chron.*, 197
 Hieroglyphics, 7-8
 Highgate Literary and Scientific Institution, *chron.*, 193
 Hill, R. H., *bib.*, 223, *chron.*, 218, *note*, 49
 Holcombe, W., 29, *chron.*, 161
 Holdsworth, R., *chron.*, 169
 Holmes, O. W., *chron.*, 202
 Honolulu Workingmen's Library Association, *chron.*, 203
 Hopwood, H. V., *chron.*, 200
 Horne, T. H., *chron.*, 186, 190
 House of Commons, 70, *chron.*, 187; Select Committee, 79-80
 House of Lords, 70, *chron.*, 189
 House of Wisdom, Cairo, *chron.*, 148
 Huddersfield P.L., 117
 Hudson, J. W., *bib.*, 223, *note*, 76
 Hughes, H. D.; *bib.*, 223
 Hugh of Leicester, *chron.*, 150
 Hull Lyceum, 66, *chron.*, 185
 Hull Subscription Library, 66, *chron.*, 181
 Humphrey, *Duke of Gloucester*, 29-30, 47, *chron.*, 156-7
 Hunan Province, 112, *chron.*, 211
 Hunter, W., 67, *chron.*, 176
 Huntington, H. E., 121-2
 Huth, H., *chron.*, 187
 Hutt, J., 139, *chron.*, 201, *note*, 83
 Hyndman, E., *chron.*, 167
 Ibn Arbashīr, Sābūr, 18, *chron.*, 148
 Ibn Hibban, *chron.*, 148
 Illinois University, *chron.*, 218
 Imperial Library of Japan, Tokyo, 94, *chron.*, 201
 Imperial War Museum, 112, *chron.*, 214
 Incorporated National Lending Library for the Blind, *chron.*, 204
Index Catalogue, 70-71, *chron.*, 204
Index Medicus, 70-71
 India, libraries in, 120
 India Office, *chron.*, 184
 Indian Institute, Oxford, *chron.*, 202
 Indicators, 89
 Inkster, L., 137, *chron.*, 197
 Innerpeffray, 53, *chron.*, 172
 Inner Temple, London, 41, *chron.*, 163
 Innes, C., 111
 Institute of Historical Research, London, *chron.*, 215
 Institution of Civil Engineers, London, *chron.*, 187-8
 Institution of Mechanical Engineers, London, *chron.*, 194
 International Conference of Librarians, London, 86-7, *chron.*, 203; Second, 88
 Ipswich P.L., 82, *chron.*, 196, 206
 Ireland, early scholars in, 19
 Isonokami, 18
 Ispahan, library at, *chron.*, 148
 Italian Library Association, 134, *chron.*, 218
 Itinerating libraries, 73-4

- Fahrbuch der Bucherpreise*, *chron.*, 212
- James VI, *chron.*, 158
- James, M. R., 4, 25, 137, *bib.*, 223, *chron.*, 199
- James, M. S. R., 88, 115
- James, T., 48-9, *chron.*, 167
- Japan, early libraries in, 18; early printing in, 17
- Jarrow, 20-21
- Jast, L. S., 88, 106-8, 115, 131, *note*, 137
- Jefferson, T., 69, *chron.*, 189
- Jena University, 39, *chron.*, 161, 180
- Jenkins, Sir L., 50, *chron.*, 168
- Jenkinson, F., 124, *chron.*, 197
- Jerome, *Abbot*, *chron.*, 149
- Jesson, C., 117
- Jesuits' College, Rome, *chron.*, 168
- Jesus College, Cambridge, 36, *chron.*, 161
- Jesus College, Oxford, 37, 50, *chron.*, 164, 168
- Jewett, C. C., cataloguing code, 98; *chron.*, 187, 196
- Jews' College, London, *chron.*, 197
- John VI, *Don*, 76
- John, *Bishop of Bath*, *chron.*, 150
- John Crerar Library, Chicago, *chron.*, 207
- John de Brymesgrave, 20, *chron.*, 154
- John de Marcle, *Prior*, 20
- John de Newton, 28, *chron.*, 155
- John of Speier, 34, *chron.*, 158
- John of Taunton, *chron.*, 151
- John of Worcester, *Prior*, 20
- John Rylands Library, Manchester, 94-5, *chron.*, 210
- Johns Hopkins University, *chron.*, 213
- Johnston, W. D., *bib.*, 223, *note*, 70
- Johnstone, Sir F. G., 55
- Jones, J. W., 87, 89, *chron.*, 185
- Jones, W. G., *chron.*, 205
- Juliana Library, Lancaster, *chron.*, 180
- Keayne, R., 55, *chron.*, 170
- Keble College, Oxford, *chron.*, 201
- Kedderminster, Sir J., 52, *chron.*, 168
- Kelmscott Press, *chron.*, 207
- Kenyon, Sir F. G., *bib.*, 223
- Kidderminster P.L., 82, *chron.*, 187
- Kiel University, 50, *chron.*, 171
- Kimberley P.L., *chron.*, 204
- King's Chapel, Boston, 55, *chron.*, 173
- King's College, Aberdeen, 38, *chron.*, 161
- King's College, Cambridge, 37-8, *chron.*, 157
- King's College Hospital, London, 94, *chron.*, 190
- King's College, London, *chron.*, 190
- King's Hall, Cambridge, 30, 37, *chron.*, 153, 158, 163
- King's Library, British Museum, 61, *chron.*, 188
- King's Lynn, 52
- Kirkwood, J., 54-5, *chron.*, 174-5
- Klosterneuberg Library, *chron.*, 152
- Koberger, A., *chron.*, 159
- Koch, T. W., *bib.*, 227
- Krafft, U., 40, *chron.*, 162
- Kroeger, A. B., 108
- Künhofer, Dr., 32, *chron.*, 156
- Kunstindustrimuseet Bibliotek, Copenhagen, *chron.*, 208
- Laing, D., 101, *chron.*, 183, 188
- Lambeth Palace, 51, *chron.*, 167, 178, 180
- Lancashire Independent College, Manchester, *chron.*, 187
- Lanfranc, 24
- Langham, *Archbishop* S., *chron.*, 154
- Langholm Library, *chron.*, 184
- Langley Marish, 52, *chron.*, 168
- Lansdowne, *Marquis of*, 61, *chron.*, 177
- Lansdowne Tracts, 61, *chron.*, 185
- La Rochefoucauld, *Cardinal de*, 59, *chron.*, 167
- Laryngological Society, 110
- Lastingham, 21
- Laurentian Library, Florence, 43
- Lausanne University, 39, *chron.*, 163

- Laval University, Quebec, *chron.*, 196
 Law, T. G., *chron.*, 192
 Law Society Library, London, *chron.*, 190
 Layard, Sir A. H., excavations at Nineveh, 10, *chron.*, 197
 League of Nations Union, London, *chron.*, 216
 Leamington Spa P.L., 82, *chron.*, 198
 Leeds Library, 66, *chron.*, 180
 Leeds P.L., Commercial Library, 115
 Leeds University, 94, 132, *chron.*, 202, 220
 Leicester Abbey, 26, *chron.*, 150, 155
 Leicester City Library, 52, *chron.*, 168
 Leicester Permanent Library, 66, *chron.*, 182
 Leipzig Town Library, 58, *chron.*, 172
 Leipzig University, 39, *chron.*, 163; Papyrus Ebers at, 10
 Lemaître, H., *note*, 129
 Leningrad, Gosudarstvennaja Publitschnaja Biblioteka, *chron.*, 178
 Leningrad, Tsentralnaya Biblioteka Transporta, *chron.*, 186
 Lenox, J., 97, *chron.*, 201
 Lenox Library, New York, 97, *chron.*, 201, 209
 Leofric, *Bishop*, 22, 27, *chron.*, 149
 Le Tellier, *Cardinal C. M.*, 59
 Lewin, E., 133
 Lewisham Grammar School, 56-7, *chron.*, 170
 Leyden University, 39, *chron.*, 179
 Leyboldt, F., 84
Librarian, The, *chron.*, 212
 Librarians, in ancient Egypt, 11
 Libraries and Mechanics' Institutes Act, New Zealand, *chron.*, 212
 Libraries Association of New Zealand, 110, *chron.*, 212
Library, The, 87
Library Assistant, The, 100, *chron.*, 210
 Library Assistants' Association, *See* Association of Assistant Librarians
 Library Association, 86-8, 105-8, 114, 116-7, 119, 121, 126-8, 141; Anglo-American Code, 107-8; Birmingham and District Branch, 101; Cataloguing rules, 98; County Libraries Section, 119; Education Committee, 120-21; London and Home Counties Branch, 119; University and Research Section, 119; Welsh Branch, 127; *Yearbook, bib.*, 223; *Year's Work in Librarianship*, 119; *chron.*, 203, 205, 210-11, 214, 216-20
 Library Association of China, 121, *chron.*, 217
 Library Association of Japan, 134, *chron.*, 218
Library Association Record, 87, *chron.*, 210
 Library associations, 100-101, 109-110, 120, 134; in India, 120
 Library buildings, 36, 130
 Library Bureau, 84, *chron.*, 202
Library Chronicle, 87
 Library Company of Philadelphia, 65, *chron.*, 177
Library Journal, 87, *chron.*, 203
 Library of Congress, 68-70, *chron.*, 184, 187, 211
 Library of Congress Classification, 108
 Library of Friends, Philadelphia, *chron.*, 178
Library Quarterly, The, 121, 134, *chron.*, 219
 Library regulation, earliest, 16
Library Review, *chron.*, 217
Library World, 93, *chron.*, 209
 Libri, W., 79
 Lichfield Cathedral, *chron.*, 172
 Lichfield P.L., 82, *chron.*, 197
 Linacre, T., 41, *chron.*, 162
 Lincoln Cathedral, 37-8, 51, *chron.*, 150, 156-7, 172
 Lincoln College, Oxford, 29, *chron.*, 156, 160

- Lincoln's Inn, London, 40-1, *chron.*, 161, 172.
- Lindau Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 162
- Linderfelt, K. A., Eclectic rules, 98, *chron.*, 205-6
- Lindisfarne, 21, *chron.*, 147
- Linlithgow Mechanics' Institute, *chron.*, 195
- Linnean Society, London, 58, *chron.*, 182
- Lippincott Library, Pennsylvania University, *chron.*, 217
- Lisbon, Biblioteca da Academia, *chron.*, 181
- Lisbon, National Library, *chron.*, 183
- Lister Institute of Preventive Medicine, *chron.*, 207
- Litchfield, *Archdeacon*, *chron.*, 160
- Little, C., 38
- Liverpool Athenæum, 66, *chron.*, 184
- Liverpool Lyceum, 66, *chron.*, 179
- Liverpool P.L., 82; Commercial Library, 115; *chron.*, 196, 214
- Liverpool University, 94, *chron.*, 204
- Livre en Suisse*, *Le*, 128-9
- Locke, L. L., on quipus, 7, *bib.*, 223
- Loculamentum*, 17
- Logie, K., 38-9
- Lombeck, P., 42
- London, *Abbot R. de*, *chron.*, 151
- London Institution, *chron.*, 191
- London Library, 72, *chron.*, 193-4
- London Mechanics' Institution, 75, *chron.*, 189
- London School of Economics, *chron.*, 209
- London School of Hygiene, 122, *chron.*, 215
- London School of Tropical Medicine, 122, *chron.*, 210, 215
- London University, 73, 133, 142, *chron.*, 192; School of Librarianship, 121, *chron.*, 215
- Lorenzo the Magnificent, 43
- Lorsch Abbey, *chron.*, 147
- Louvain University, 50, 142, *chron.*, 169
- Lowndes, W. T., *chron.*, 184, 191
- Lubbock, *Sir J.*, 88, 90, *chron.*, 191
- Lucullus, L., 13
- Ludwig III, 32
- Lübeck Town Library, 58, *chron.*, 168
- Lüneberg Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 164
- Lun, Ts'ai, 17, *chron.*, 146
- Lund University, 50, *chron.*, 173
- Lycophon of Chalcis, 12
- Lydenberg, H. M., *bib.*, 224, *notes*, 71, 97
- Lyndesheye, *Abbot R. de*, *chron.*, 150
- Lynn, R. W., *notes*, 131, 139
- Lyons Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 162
- Lyster, T. W., on index to periodicals, 109, *chron.*, 198, 213
- MacAlister, *Sir J. W.*, 87-8, 92, *chron.*, 198
- McColvin, L. R., 128, *chron.*, 220
- McGill University, 72-3, *chron.*, 189
- Mackensen, R. S., *bib.*, 224
- M'Kenzie, J., 65
- MacLeish, A., 69
- MacMurray, J., *chron.*, 178
- Macray, W. D., *bib.*, 224, *note*, 49
- Madan, F., 50, 136-7, *chron.*, 196
- Madertie, *Lord*, 53, *chron.*, 172
- Madras Library Association, 121, *chron.*, 218
- Madras University, *chron.*, 198
- Madrid, National Library, 63-4, *chron.*, 175
- Maestricht Town Library, 58, *chron.*, 171
- Magdalen College, Oxford, 29, 33, 37, *chron.*, 158, 160
- Magdalene College, Cambridge, 36, 67, *chron.*, 163
- Magdeburg Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 162
- Magee College, Londonderry, *chron.*, 200
- Magliabechi, A., 64, *chron.*, 168, 175-6
- Magruder, P., 68
- Maidstone P.L., 82, *chron.*, 197

- Mainz, Carthusian monastery, *chron.*, 158
 Mainz Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 159
 Majolus, 19, *chron.*, 149
 Malloch, A., *chron.*, 218
 Malone, E., *chron.*, 186
 Manchester P.L., 82; Central Library, 130-31; Commercial Library, 115; *chron.*, 196, 219
 Manchester University, *chron.*, 196
 Mansbridge, A., 111, *chron.*, 213
 Mansfield College, Oxford, *chron.*, 205
 Manuscripts, 5, 16, 20, 23
 Mapleton, R., *chron.*, 172
 Marburg University, 39, *chron.*, 164
 Marchand, P., *chron.*, 179
 Margaret, Lady, *chron.*, 161
 Marguerite de Valois, 44, *chron.*, 164
 Marischal College, Aberdeen, 38, *chron.*, 166
 Markaunt, T., *chron.*, 157
 Marsh, Archbishop N., 67, *chron.*, 169
 Marsh's Library, Dublin, 67
 Marsigli, L. F., 67, *chron.*, 170, 175
 Martin, M., *chron.*, 152
 Mason, T., 88, *bib.*, 224, *chron.*, 199, *note*, 111
 Massachusetts Historical Society, *chron.*, 183
 Massachusetts State Library, 74, *chron.*, 186
 Matthew, Archbishop T., 52, *chron.*, 167
 Matthias, Bishop, *chron.*, 155
 Matthias Corvinus, King, *chron.*, 157
 Maw, T. E., *note*, 52
 Maximilian I, *chron.*, 160
 Maximilian II, 42
 Mazarine Library, Paris, 60, *chron.*, 169
 Mead, R., 67, *chron.*, 172, 179
 Meaux Abbey, *chron.*, 155
 Mechanics' Apprentices Library, Liverpool, 75, *chron.*, 189
 Mechanics' institutes, 75-6
 Mechanics' Institution Library, Aberdeen, 75, *chron.*, 189
 Medical school libraries, 74
 Medical Society of London, 58, *chron.*, 181
 Mediceo-Laurentiana Library, Florence, 43, *chron.*, 164
 Medici, Cosimo de', 43, *chron.*, 154, 157
 Meehan, J. S., 68
 Melbourne P.L., *chron.*, 197
 Melbourne University, *chron.*, 197
 Melrose, 21
 Mercantile libraries, 76
 Mercantile Library Association, Baltimore, 76, *chron.*, 193
 Mercantile Library Association, Boston, 76, *chron.*, 188
 Mercantile Library Association, Brooklyn, *chron.*, 198
 Mercantile Library Association, San Francisco, *chron.*, 197
 Mercantile Library of Philadelphia, 76, *chron.*, 188
 Merchant Taylors' School, 57, 59, *chron.*, 171
 Merchant Venturers' Technical College, Bristol, *chron.*, 198
 Merryweather, F. S., *bib.*, 224
 Merton, W. de, 28, *chron.*, 151
 Merton College, Oxford, 28, 33, *chron.*, 151-2, 154
 Messina University, 39, *chron.*, 163
 Metcalfe, J., *bib.*, 224, *note*, 134
 Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee, 87, *chron.*, 203
 Mexico National Library, *chron.*, 198
 Michaelhouse, Cambridge, 30, 37, *chron.*, 152, 163
 Michigan University, *chron.*, 215
 Middlesex Hospital, 74, *chron.*, 191
 Middle Temple, 56, 142, *chron.*, 169
 Milkau, F., *bib.*, 224
 Milman, Dean, 72, *chron.*, 193
 Minerva, *bib.*, 224
 Minnesota University, *chron.*, 216
 Minto, J., 108, 138, *bib.*, 224, *chron.*, 199, 218, *note*, 83

- Mitchell, D. S., 95-6, *chron.*, 192, 209
 Mitchell, J. M., 118, *bib.*, 224, *chron.*, 216, *note*, 140
 Mitchell, S., 111
 Mitchell Library, Glasgow, 111, *chron.*, 201, 206, 212
 Mitchell Library, Sydney, 95-6, *bib.*, 224, *chron.*, 209
 Mitchell Report, 118, *chron.*, 216
 Monasteries, dissolution of, 46
 Monastic libraries, 18-28
 Monte Cassino Monastery, *chron.*, 147
Monthly Notes, 87
 Montpellier University, *chron.*, 150
 Morcote, *Abbot de*, *chron.*, 153
 More, J., 29
 Moreno, M., 76, *chron.*, 186
 Morewell, R., 29, *chron.*, 158
 Morgan, A., *bib.*, 224
 Morley, *Bishop G.*, *chron.*, 173
 Morris, W., *chron.*, 207
 Morrison, R., *chron.*, 182
 Moscow University, *chron.*, 179
 Moses of Nisibis, *chron.*, 148
 Most, J., *chron.*, 157
 Mudie, C. E., *chron.*, 188, 193
 Münchhausen, G. A. von, *chron.*, 177
 Münster, Königliche Paulinische Bibliothek, *chron.*, 165
 Mullins, J. D., 90, *chron.*, 191
 Munich University, 39, *chron.*, 159
 Municipal College of Technology, Manchester, *chron.*, 210
 Murray, J., *chron.*, 179
 Murray, W., *Earl of Mansfield*, *chron.*, 182
 Mustansiriyah College, *chron.*, 150
 Naples, National Library, 76, *chron.*, 185
 National Art Library, London, *chron.*, 193
 National Central Library, 111-12, 118, 129-30, 142, *chron.*, 213, 219
 National Liberal Club, *chron.*, 205, 207
 National Library for the Blind, *chron.*, 204
 National Library of Argentina, 76
 National Library of Brazil, 76
 National Library of Chile, *chron.*, 189
 National Library of Ireland, Dublin, 94, *chron.*, 202-3
 National Library of Peiping, 112, *chron.*, 212-14, 219
 National Library of Scotland, 122-3, *chron.*, 173, 217
 National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, 113, 130, *chron.*, 212, 220
 National Society for the Education of the Poor, 73, *chron.*, 186
 Naudé, G., 60, *chron.*, 166; classification of, *chron.*, 169
 Nebo, Temple of, 10
 Nelson, T., *chron.*, 182
 Net Book Agreement, 106-7, *chron.*, 218
 Nethersale, J., 40-1
 Nettleship Library, Oxford, *chron.*, 208
 Newberry, W. L., *chron.*, 206
 Newberry Library, Chicago, *chron.*, 206
 Newcastle Literary and Philosophical Society, 66, *chron.*, 183
 New College, Edinburgh, *chron.*, 194
 New College, Oxford, 29, *chron.*, 154, 158, 161, 164
 Newcombe, L., 129-30, *bib.*, 224
 New Jersey College, Princeton, *chron.*, 178
 Newnham College, Cambridge, *chron.*, 201
 New Shakespeare Society, *chron.*, 201
 New South Wales P.L., *chron.*, 200
 New York P.L., 55-6, 96-7, *chron.*, 174, 209
 New York State Library, 74, *chron.*, 188, 198
 Nicaragua, National Library, *chron.*, 204
 Niccoli, Niccolo 'de', 42, *chron.*, 153

- Nicholas of Hereford, *Prior*, 20
 Nicholson, A., *bib.*, 225, *note*, 52
 Nicholson, E. W. B., 50, 86-7, 91,
chron., 195, 203
Nidus, 17
 Nineveh, Royal Library, 10, *chron.*,
 145, 197
 Nishapur, *chron.*, 148
 Nizāmiyah College, 18, *chron.*, 149
 Norris, D. M., 4, 21, 25, 38, *bib.*,
 225, *notes*, 26-7, 30, 36
 Norsk Bibliotekforening, 110, *chron.*,
 213
 Northern Counties Library Associa-
 tion, 109, *chron.*, 210
 Northern Ireland Library Associa-
 tion, 119, *chron.*, 218
 Northern Polytechnic, London,
chron., 209, 217
 Northern Regional Scheme, 129,
chron., 218
 North Midland Library Association,
 100, 119, *chron.*, 207
 Northup, C. S., *chron.*, 216
 North-Western Polytechnic, Lon-
 don, *chron.*, 218
 Northwestern University, Evanston,
chron., 198
 Norwegian Library Association,
 110, *chron.*, 213
 Norwich P.L., 46, 52, 82, *chron.*,
 166, 195
 Nottingham P.L., 83, *chron.*, 204
 Nottingham Subscription Library,
 66, *chron.*, 187
 Noyes, C., 84
 Noyes, S. B., 86
 Nowell, C., 131
 Nuremberg Town Library, 32,
chron., 156-7, 171
 Obstetrical Society, 110
 Octavian Library, 13-4, 16, *chron.*,
 146
 Odessa State Library, 76-7, *chron.*,
 190
 Odontological Society, 110
 Officers' Library, Charterhouse,
chron., 182
 Offor, R., *bib.*, 225, *note*, 132
 Ogle, J. J., 88, 92-3, *bib.*, 225,
chron., 199
 Oldfather, W. A., *bib.*, 225, *note*, 16
 Oldham P.L., 117
 Old Sarum Church, 26
 Olgiati, A., 59
 Open-access, J. D. Brown and, 89,
chron., 207-8
 Ophthalmological Society, 110
 Ontario, Free Libraries Act, *chron.*,
 204
 Ontario Library Association, *chron.*,
 210
 Oratory Library, South Kensington,
chron., 195
 Oriel College, Oxford, 29, *chron.*,
 152
 Orsini, F., 42, *chron.*, 162, 166
 Osler, Sir W., 72-3, 110; *chron.*,
 195, 212, 218
 Oslo University, *chron.*, 186
 Osmund, *Bishop*, 26
 Oswald, Mr., 80
 Osymandyas, 12
 Owen, E., 113
 Owens College, Manchester, *chron.*,
 196
 Oxford and Cambridge University
 Club, London, 74-5, *chron.*, 190
 Oxford P.L., 82, *chron.*, 196-7
 Oxfordshire County Library, 114
 Oxford University, 29-30, 47, *chron.*,
 156-7, 160, 172-4; *See also under*
names of Colleges, and Bodleian
Library
 Pablo, J., 35, *chron.*, 163
 Pachomius, St., *chron.*, 147
 Pacy, F., 93-4, *chron.*, 199
 Padua University, 50, *chron.*, 168
 Palermo, National Library, *chron.*,
 181
 Palmart, L., 35, *chron.*, 159
 Panizzi, Sir A., 62-3, *chron.*, 192
 Pannartz, A., 34, *chron.*, 158
 Panzer, G. W., *chron.*, 182-3
 Paper, invention of, 17; *chron.*,
 147-8, 151, 161, 193, 199

- Papyri, at Herculaneum, 14;
preparation of, 8-9; rolls, 9-10
- Papyrus Ebers, 9-10, *chron.*, 145
- Parchment, 9, *chron.*, 145
- Parentucelli, T., *chron.*, 155
- Paris, National Institute of France,
64
- Paris University, *chron.*, 180
- Parker, M., *Archbishop*, 45, *chron.*,
161
- Parochial libraries, 53-5
- Patent Office, London, *chron.*, 197
- Patriarchs Library, Moscow, *chron.*,
169
- Paulmy, *Marquis de*, 64, *chron.*, 182
- Pavilion Act, 80, *chron.*, 195
- Peabody, G., 95, *chron.*, 198
- Peabody Institute, Baltimore, 96,
chron., 198
- Pearce, Z., *chron.*, 181
- Peddie, R. A., 100, *chron.*, 213
- Peiping Library Association, 110,
chron., 214
- Peiping National Library, 112
- Pellechet, M. L. C., *chron.*, 209
- Pembroke College, Cambridge,
chron., 153
- Pembroke College, Oxford, 50,
chron., 166, 168
- Penn, T., *chron.*, 180
- Pennington, R., *note*, 113
- Pennsylvania State Library, 74,
chron., 187
- Pennsylvania University, *chron.*,
178; Lippincott Library, *chron.*,
217
- Pepys, S., 67, *chron.*, 168
- Pergamum, 12-13, *chron.*, 145
- Perkins, F. B., 84
- Perth Mechanics' Library, 75,
chron., 189
- Peter, *Abbot*, *chron.*, 149
- Peterborough Abbey, 21, 26-7,
chron., 148, 151-4
- Peterhouse, Cambridge, 30, *chron.*,
151, 154-5, 160
- Petit de Montempuis, J. G., *chron.*,
180
- Petrarch, 41, *chron.*, 151, 153
- Petty, W., 61
- Petzholdt, J., *chron.*, 200
- Pharmaceutical Society of Great
Britain, *chron.*, 193
- Philadelphia Free Library, *chron.*,
207
- Philadelphia Library, 65
- Philip II, 43, *chron.*, 164
- Philip V, 63
- Philippine Library Association, 121,
chron., 216
- Phillips, H. E., *bib.*, 225
- Pickering, W., *chron.*, 190
- Pinakes, 11
- Pinelli, G. V., *chron.*, 162
- Pirminius, 19, *chron.*, 147
- Pisistratus, 13
- Pitt, S. A., 115, 140, *chron.*, 203
- Plantin, C., *chron.*, 162, 164
- Plomer, H. R., *chron.*, 202
- Pluteus*, 17
- Plymouth Proprietary Library, 66,
chron., 187
- Pollard, A. W., *chron.*, 217
- Pompeii, papyri at, 14
- Poole, W. F., 86, 102, *chron.*, 188
- Poole's *Index*, 102
- Port, W., *chron.*, 158
- Powell, D. P., *note*, 132
- Powell, H., 35, *chron.*, 163
- Powicke, F. M., *bib.*, 225
- Pratt, E., *chron.*, 204
- Pratt Institute Free Library,
Brooklyn, *chron.*, 206
- Predeek, A., *bib.*, 225, *note*, 63
- Presbyterian College, Carmarthen,
chron., 171
- Prescott, W. H., *chron.*, 199
- Preston Town Library, 55, *chron.*,
180, 205
- Prideaux, W. R. B., on professional
register, 107; *bib.*, 225, *chron.*,
204, 211
- Printing, in China, 17; invention
of, 34-6; *chron.*, 157-63
- Probate Court Library, London,
chron., 190
- Proctor, R., *chron.*, 209

- Providence Library, Rhode Island, *chron.*, 179
 Prussian Code, 98, *chron.*, 210
 Prussian State Library, Berlin, *chron.*, 170, 219
 Ptolemy Eurgetes, 12
 Ptolemy Philadelphus, 11, *chron.*, 145
 Ptolemy Soter, 11
 Public libraries, in ancient Rome, 15-17
 Public Libraries Act, 1850, 80, *chron.*, 195
 Public Libraries Act, 1884, *chron.*, 205
 Public Libraries Act, 1892, *chron.*, 207
 Public Libraries Act, 1919, 114, 117-8, *chron.*, 215
 Public Libraries Act, New Zealand, 1869, *chron.*, 200
 Public Libraries (England and Ireland) Act, 1901, *chron.*, 210
 Public Libraries (Ireland) Act, 1855, *chron.*, 197
 Public Libraries (Ireland) Act, 1920, 118, *chron.*, 215
 Public Libraries (Ireland and Scotland) Act, 1853, 83, *chron.*, 197
 Public Libraries (Northern Ireland) Act, 1924, 118, *chron.*, 216
 Public Libraries (Scotland) Act, 1920, 118, *chron.*, 215
 Public Libraries (Scotland) Amendment and Consolidation Act, 1887, *chron.*, 206
 Public Libraries (Amendment) Act, 1877, *chron.*, 203
 Public Libraries (Amendment) Act, 1893, *chron.*, 208
 Public Libraries Amendment Act (England and Scotland), 1866, *chron.*, 200
 Public Libraries Acts, Amendment Act, 1887, *chron.*, 206
 Public Libraries and Museums Act, 1855, 83, *chron.*, 197
 Public Record Office, *chron.*, 192
 Pudsey, H., 26, *chron.*, 150
 Pufendorff, E., 63
 Punjab Library Association, 121, *chron.*, 218
 Pusey Memorial Library, Oxford, *chron.*, 205
 Putnam, G. H., *bib.*, 225
 Putnam, H., 68-9, 108
 Pynson, R., 35, *chron.*, 161
 Quakers' Library, London, 57-8, *chron.*, 172, 175
 Quaritch, B., *chron.*, 188
Quarterly Cumulative Index Medicus, 71
 Quebec Library Association, 134, *chron.*, 219
 Queens' College, Cambridge, 36, *chron.*, 157, 159, 165, 190
 Queen's College, London, *chron.*, 194
 Queen's College, Oxford, 33, *chron.*, 153-4, 174
 Queen's University, Belfast, *chron.*, 194
 Quin, H. J., *chron.*, 183
 Quincy, J. P., 86
 Quinn, J. H., 99-100
 Quinn-Brown Classification, 99-100, *chron.*, 208
 Quipus, 7
 Radcliffe Library, Oxford, *chron.*, 176
 Ragenhill, R., 28, *chron.*, 156
 Ramsay A., 66, *chron.*, 176
 Ramsesum, 12
 Ramsey, Abbot R., *chron.*, 153
 Ramsey Abbey, 22, *chron.*, 148
 Ranganathan, S. R., 134, *chron.*, 219
 Rassam, H., 10
 Rate limitation, 117-8
 Rating and Valuation Act, 1925, *chron.*, 216
 Rawlinson, T., *chron.*, 173
 Reading, W., 50, *chron.*, 176
 Reading Abbey, 26, *chron.*, 149-50
 Reading University, *chron.*, 208
 Redgrave, G. R., *chron.*, 217
 Redpath, P., 72

- Redwood, A., 65, *chron.*, 178
 Redwood, R., 52, *chron.*, 167
 Redwood Library, Newport, 65, *chron.*, 178
 Reed, *Bishop* W., 28, *chron.*, 154
 Reform Club, London, 75, *chron.*, 192
 Regent's Park College, London, *chron.*, 186
 Regent Street Polytechnic, *chron.*, 204
 Regional schemes, 129
Registrum librorum Angliae, 27, *chron.*, 150
 Reichenau Abbey, 19, *chron.*, 147
 Reichmann, F., *bib.*, 226
 Rendel Harris Library, Selly Oak, *chron.*, 217
Report of Departmental Committee, 1927, 118, *chron.*, 217
Revue des Bibliothèques, *chron.*, 207
 Richard de Brailegh, 27
 Richard de Bury, *chron.*, 151
 Richard de Wyche, *Bishop*, *chron.*, 151
 Richardson, E. C., on prehistoric libraries, 7; *bib.*, 226
 Richelieu, *Cardinal*, 31
 Rio de Janeiro, *Bibliotheca Nacional*, 76
 Ripon Minster, 51, *chron.*, 168
 Ritschl, F., *bib.*, 226
 Rochester University, *chron.*, 195
 218
 Rockefeller Foundation, 128
 Roebuck, G. E., 117
 Roger de Thoris, *Dean*, *chron.*, 151
 Rolls, storage of, 14
 Rome, 13, 16-17
 Rothamsted Experimental Station, Harpenden, *chron.*, 213
 Rotherham, T., 31, *chron.*, 159, 161
 Rouen Cathedral, *chron.*, 175
 Rous, J., 49
 Rowe, J., 29, *chron.*, 158
 Roxburgh Club, 78, *chron.*, 187
 Royal Academy of Arts, London, 58, *chron.*, 180
 Royal Academy of Music, London, *chron.*, 188
 Royal Army Medical College, *chron.*, 199
 Royal Asiatic Society, *chron.*, 189
 Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, *chron.*, 196
 Royal Central Asian Society, London, *chron.*, 215
 Royal College of Music, London, *chron.*, 205
 Royal College of Physicians, Edinburgh, *chron.*, 173
 Royal College of Physicians, London, 41, *chron.*, 162, 170
 Royal College of Surgeons of England, *chron.*, 184
 Royal Dublin Society, 94, *chron.*, 202-3
 Royal Empire Society, 133, *chron.*, 200, 220
 Royal Free Hospital, London, *chron.*, 201
 Royal Geographical Society, *chron.*, 190
 Royal Historical Society, *chron.*, 200
 Royal Holloway College, Englefield Green, *chron.*, 206
 Royal Institute of British Architects, *chron.*, 191
 Royal Institution of Great Britain, *chron.*, 185, 188
 Royal Library, 60-1, *chron.*, 171, 179
 Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, 110, *chron.*, 185
 Royal Sanitary Institute, *chron.*, 202
 Royal Society, London, 57, *chron.*, 170
 Royal Society of Medicine, 110-11, *chron.*, 213
 Royal Statistical Society, *chron.*, 191
 Royal Technical College, Glasgow, 75, *chron.*, 183
 Rubenow, H., *chron.*, 158
 Ruprecht, I., 32, *chron.*, 154
 Ruskin College, Oxford, *chron.*, 210
 Russell, J., *bib.*, 226
 Rutzer, C., 63

- Rye, R. A., *bib.*, 226, *note*, 133
 Rygge, R., *chron.*, 155
 Rylands, J., 94-5, *chron.*, 184
- St. Albans Abbey, 22, 38, *chron.*, 48, 158
 St. Andrews University, *chron.*, 158, 167, 170
 St. Augustine's College, Canterbury, *chron.*, 194
 St. Augustine's Priory, Canterbury, 19, 24, 37, *chron.*, 161
 St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, 57, *chron.*, 150, 171, 183
 St. Bride Institute, London, *chron.*, 208
 St. Bride Typographical Library, London, *chron.*, 207
 St. Catherine's Hall, Cambridge, 36, *chron.*, 159
 St. David's College, Lampeter, *chron.*, 190
 St. Edmund Hall, Oxford, *chron.*, 151
 St. Edmund's College, Ware, *chron.*, 183
 St. Gall Abbey, 18, *chron.*, 147
 St. Gall Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 148, 163
 St. George's Hospital, London, 74, *chron.*, 190
 St. Helens P.L., 117
 St. John's College, Cambridge, 36, *chron.*, 162, 169, 173, 177
 St. John's College, Oxford, 37, *chron.*, 164, 166, 176
 St. Louis Mercantile Library Association, 76, *chron.*, 194
 St. Louis University, *chron.*, 190
 St. Mark's Convent, Florence, *chron.*, 157
 St. Mark's, Venice, 41, *chron.*, 157-8, 163, 165, 174, 177
 St. Martin-in-the-Fields, 53, *chron.*, 173
 St. Martin's Priory, Dover, *chron.*, 154
 St. Mary's Church, Oxford, 29-30, 47
 St. Mary's College, London, *chron.*, 210
 St. Mary's Hospital, London, *chron.*, 197
 St. Patrick's College, Maynooth, *chron.*, 183
 St. Paul's Cathedral, 37-8, *chron.*, 151, 158, 175
 St. Paul's School, London, *chron.*, 175
 St. Peter's of Cluny, 19, *chron.*, 148
 St. Thomas Monastery, Prague, *chron.*, 155
 Salamanca University, 32, *chron.*, 151
 Salford P.L., 80, 82, *chron.*, 195, 197
 Salisbury Cathedral, 26, *chron.*, 149, 165
 Salzburg, Landes und Studien Bibliothek, *chron.*, 167
 Sanborn, K., 85
 Sandys, J. E., *bib.*, 226
 San Juan Municipal Library, *chron.*, 204
 San Lorenzo del Escorial, 43, *chron.*, 164-5
 Santa Maria del Orto, Venice, 41, *chron.*, 163
 Sassari University, 39, *chron.*, 163
 Savage, E. A., 106, 115; on monastic libraries, 19; *bib.*, 226; *notes*, 4, 25, 27, 139-40
 Sayers, W. C. B., 93, 107, *note*, 140
 Scavenius, P., 63
 Schaffhausen Town Library, 58, *chron.*, 169
 Schedel, Hartmann, *chron.*, 157
 Schedel, Hermann, *chron.*, 155
 Schlettstadt Town Library, 32, *chron.*, 156
 School of Librarianship, University of London, 121
 School of Library Service, Columbia University, 100, *chron.*, 206
 School of Oriental Studies, London, *chron.*, 214
 Schools of librarianship, 100
 Schwartz, J., 86; mnemonic classification, 99; *chron.*, 203-4

- Science Museum, London, 72, *chron.*, 194
- Scott, *Archbishop* T., *chron.*, 159
- Scottish Library Association, 109-110, 117, 127, *chron.*, 212
- Scribes, 20
- Scrinium*, 17
- Scriptorium, 20
- Scrope, *Archdeacon* S., 28
- Scudder, H. E., 86
- Secker, *Archbishop* T., *chron.*, 180
- Selden, J., 49
- Selling, *Prior*, 24-5
- Selvatico, B., *chron.*, 168
- Selwyn College, Cambridge, *chron.*, 204
- Senefelder, A., *chron.*, 184
- Serapeion, 12, *chron.*, 147
- Seripando, *Cardinal*, 76, *chron.*, 185
- Service Libraries and Books Fund, 141-2
- Seville University, *chron.*, 180
- Seymour, Frances, *Duchess of Somerset*, *chron.*, 172
- Shalmaneser I, 10, *chron.*, 145
- Sharp, *Rev.* J., 55-6, *chron.*, 174
- Shaw, G. T., 138, *chron.*, 200
- Shaw, R. K., *bib.*, 226, *note*, 85
- Sheen Monastery, *chron.*, 155
- Sheffield P.L., 82; Central Library, 130-31; *chron.*, 197, 219
- Sheffield University, 94, *chron.*, 204
- Shepherd, R., 55, *chron.*, 180
- Sherard, W., *chron.*, 176
- Shojaku-kwan, Tokyo, 94, *chron.*, 201
- Sibthorp, C. D. W., 80
- Sibthorp, J., *chron.*, 183
- Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge, 50, *chron.*, 166
- Signet Library, Edinburgh, 58, *chron.*, 179, 185
- Simon, R., *chron.*, 175
- Sindel, J., *chron.*, 157
- Sinker, R., *bib.*, 226
- Sion College, London, 50, 58-9, *chron.*, 168-9, 171-2, 176
- Sixtus IV, *Pope*, 41-2, *chron.*, 159
- Sixtus V, *Pope*, 42
- Skirlaw, *Bishop*, *chron.*, 155
- Slade, *Abbot* W., *chron.*, 154
- Sloane, *Sir* H., 60-1, *chron.*, 170-1, 178
- Small, J., *bib.*, 226, *note*, 39
- Smart, W., *chron.*, 166
- Smith, F. S., on union catalogue, 120, *chron.*, 217
- Smith, G., 8
- Smith, *Sir* G. E., on beginning of civilization, 7; *bib.*, 222, 226, *chron.*, 145
- Smith, J., 57
- Smith, L. P., 102-3, *chron.*, 188
- Smith, R. D. H., 87
- Smith, *Sir* T., *chron.*, 165
- Smithsonian Institution, Washington, *chron.*, 194
- Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, Westminster, *chron.*, 174
- Society Library of New York, 56
- Society of Advocates, Aberdeen, *chron.*, 182
- Society of Apothecaries, London, 56, 58-9, *chron.*, 168
- Society of Genealogists, London, *chron.*, 213
- Society of Public Librarians, 101, *chron.*, 208
- Society of Writers to H.M. Signet, *chron.*, 179
- Somerville College, Oxford, *chron.*, 204
- Sonnenschein's *Best Books*, *chron.*, 206
- Sorbonne College, 31-2; printing press in, 35; *chron.*, 150-1, 159
- South Africa P.L., Capetown, *chron.*, 188
- South African Libraries*, 134, *chron.*, 219
- South African Library Association, *chron.*, 219
- South Carolina University (College), Columbia, *chron.*, 184
- Southwark Commercial Library, 115
- Special Libraries*, 110

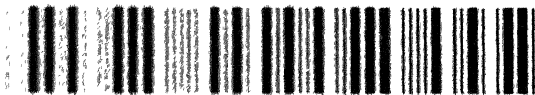
- Special Libraries' Association, 110,
chron., 212
- Spencer, J., 50, *chron.*, 169
- Spittler, L. T., *chron.*, 186
- Spofford, A. R., 68-9, 86, *chron.*,
189
- Sponheim Monastery, *chron.*, 180
- Spratt, H. P., *bib.*, 226
- Stafford, *Bishop* E., 29, *chron.*, 156
- Staffordshire County Library, 114,
chron., 214
- Stapledon Hall, Oxford, 29
- State libraries, 74
- Stationers' Company, 46, 49, *chron.*,
164, 167, 175, 202
- Staunton, *Sir* G., *chron.*, 189
- Stearne, *Bishop* J., *chron.*, 178
- Stein, H., *chron.*, 209
- Stephen, G. A., 140, *chron.*, 204,
note, 52
- Stephenson, J. G., 68
- Stewart, H. F., *bib.*, 226, *note*, 124
- Stewart, J. D., 109, *bib.*, 226-7
- Stirling, J. W., 51
- Stockholm, Dominican monastery
at, *chron.*, 155
- Stockholm, Royal Library, *chron.*,
162
- Stokys, J., *chron.*, 160
- Stone, as writing material, 8
- Stow, J., 57, *chron.*, 162
- Strasbourg University, 50, *chron.*,
168
- Streeter, *Canon* B. H., 33, *bib.*, 227
- Strozzi, P. degli, *chron.*, 153
- Stuttgart, Königliche Landesbiblio-
thek, *chron.*, 181
- Subject Index to Periodicals*, 109,
chron., 213
- Subscription libraries, 65-6
- Sudbury, *Dean*, *chron.*, 173
- Sunday School Union, 73, *chron.*,
185
- Sunderland P.L., 82, *chron.*, 199
- Sunderland Subscription Library,
66, *chron.*, 183
- Surgeon-General's Office, Washing-
ton, 70-1, *chron.*, 192, 204
- Surrey Institution, *chron.*, 186
- Surtees Society, *bib.*, 227
- Sutton, C. W., *chron.*, 194
- Sutton, *Abbot* R. de, *chron.*, 151
- Sweynheim, C., 34, *chron.*, 158
- Swingle, W. T., *bib.*, 227
- Swiss National Library, Berne,
128-9, *chron.*, 208, 219
- Sydney Free P.L., New South
Wales, *chron.*, 200
- Syon Monastery, 37-8, *chron.*, 155,
162
- Szechenyi, *Count* F., *chron.*, 185
- Talbot, R., *chron.*, 164
- Tanner, *Bishop* T., *chron.*, 177
- Tate, J., 35, *chron.*, 161
- Taylor, J., *note*, 52
- Taylor Institution, Oxford, *chron.*,
194
- Technical and Commercial Librar-
ies Committee, 114, *chron.*, 214
- Tedder, H. R., 87, 91-2, *chron.*, 196
- Teggart, F. J., *bib.*, 227
- Telford, T., *chron.*, 187-8
- Tell-el-Amarna tablets, *chron.*, 206
- Tengnagel, S., 42
- Tenison, *Archbishop* T., 53, *chron.*,
173
- Tepl, Chorherren-Stifts-Bibliothek,
chron., 150
- Thelwall, *Sir* E., 50
- Theophilus, *Patriarch of Alexandria*,
chron., 147
- Thomas, E. C., 91, *chron.*, 195
- Thomas, I., *chron.*, 188
- Thomas de Hinton, 27
- Thomas de Marleberge, *Prior*, 20,
28
- Thomason, G., 61, *chron.*, 171, 180
- Thomason, Tracts, 61, *chron.*, 171,
180
- Thomlinson, R., *chron.*, 178
- Thomlinson Library, Newcastle,
chron., 178
- Thompson, J. W., *bib.*, 227
- Thornton, J. L., *bib.*, 227, *note*, 99
- Thou, *President* de, 45, *chron.*, 164
- Ti, Shi Huang, 13, *chron.*, 145
- Ti, *Emperor* Wu, 13, *chron.*, 146

- Tibbott, G., *note*, 127
 Tilden, S. J., 97, *chron.*, 206
 Tilden Trust, 97, *chron.*, 206, 209
 Tischendorf, C., 39, 78, *chron.*, 187
 Tisserant, E., *bib.*, 227
 Tolstoy, *Count*, 77
 Tonson, J., *chron.*, 170
 Toronto P.L., *chron.*, 205
 Toronto University, *chron.*, 199
 Town libraries, 32, 40, 58
 Trajan, *Emperor*, 16, *chron.*, 146
 Trefler, F., 38, *chron.*, 164
 Trieste Town Library, 58, *chron.*, 183
 Trinidad P.L., *chron.*, 196
 Trinity College, Cambridge, 30, 36-7, *chron.*, 163, 172, 178
 Trinity College, Dublin, 40, *chron.*, 165, 178, 183
 Trinity College, Oxford, *chron.*, 164, 167
 Trinity Hall, Cambridge, 30, *chron.*, 153, 155, 166
 Troyes, Bibliothèque Communale, *chron.*, 173
 Truro, 89
 Tübingen University, *chron.*, 186
 Turin, National Library, 64, *chron.*, 176
 Turnbull, A., 112-13, *chron.*, 214
 Turner, W., 57, *chron.*, 171
 Turton Parish Church, 52, *chron.*, 169-70
 Tyndale, W., *chron.*, 160
 Tynemouth, 21
 Uhlendorf, B. A., *bib.*, 227
 Ulfeldt, L., 63
 Ulm Town Library, 40, *chron.*, 162
 Ulpian Library, 16
 Union Library, Hatborough, 65-6, *chron.*, 179
 Unitarian College, Manchester, *chron.*, 197
 United States, Bureau of Education, 86, *bib.*, 227, *chron.*, 202
 Universal Decimal Classification, 99, *chron.*, 210
 University College, Cork, *chron.*, 195
 University College, Dublin, *chron.*, 212
 University College, Dundee, *chron.*, 204
 University College, Galway, *chron.*, 195
 University College Hospital, London, *chron.*, 213
 University College, Leicester, *chron.*, 215
 University College, Liverpool, *chron.*, 205
 University College, London, 73, 142, *chron.*, 190
 University College of South Wales, Cardiff, *chron.*, 205
 University College of the South-West of England, Exeter, *chron.*, 216
 University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, *chron.*, 201
 University College, Oxford, 28, *chron.*, 150-2, 155
 University College, Southampton, 132, *chron.*, 195, 220
 University College, Swansea, 132-3, *chron.*, 216, 220
 University Hall, Cambridge, 30, *chron.*, 152
 University of London, School of Librarianship, 121, *chron.*, 215
 Untei, Home of Papyrus, 18, *chron.*, 148
 Uppsala University, 39, 60, *chron.*, 159, 168
 Ussher, J., 40
 Utrecht University, 39, *chron.*, 165
 Valencia University, *chron.*, 182
 Valladolid University, 39, *chron.*, 160
 Vallée, L., *chron.*, 205
 Vallicelliana Library, Rome, *chron.*, 165
 Van de Weyer, 79
 Van Hulthem, C., 77
 Varley, D. H., *note*, 133

- Vasa, G., *chron.*, 162
 Vatican Library, 17, 41-2, *chron.*, 159, 166
 Venice, 41, *chron.*, 153
 Versailles, Municipal Library, *chron.*, 184
 Vespasian, *chron.*, 146
 Victoria and Albert Museum, London, 71-2, *chron.*, 192
 Vienna National Library, 42, *chron.*, 160
 Vienna Town Library, 42
 Vienna University, 42, 50, *chron.*, 181
 Village libraries, 97
 Vinton F., 102, *chron.*, 187
 Virginia University, *chron.*, 189
 Vittorio Amadeo II, 64, *chron.*, 176
 Vivarium Monastery, *chron.*, 147
- Wackerbarth, A. C. von, *chron.*, 176
 Wadham College, Oxford, 50, *chron.*, 167
 Wadlin, H. G., *note*, 96
 Wake, *Archbishop W.*, *chron.*, 177
 Wales, H. W., *chron.*, 198
 Walker, Sir E., *chron.*, 207
 Walsall P.L., 82, *chron.*, 199
 Walter de Merton, 28, *chron.*, 151
 Walter of Taunton, *Abbot*, 20, *chron.*, 152
 Waltham Abbey, 22, *chron.*, 149
 Warham, *Archbishop*, *chron.*, 161
 Warkworth, J., *chron.*, 160
 Warrington Museum and Library, 55, *chron.*, 179-80
 Warsaw P.L., *chron.*, 213
 Warton, T., *bib.*, 227
 Watterston, G., 68
 Watts, T., *chron.*, 186
 Wearmouth Monastery, 20-1, *chron.*, 147
 Webb, S., on regional schemes, 105-6, *chron.*, 211
 Weir, J. L., *bib.*, 227, *note*, 101
 Wellcome Bureau of Scientific Research, London, *chron.*, 213
 Wellesley College, Mass., *chron.*, 202
- Wells Cathedral, 22, 28, *chron.*, 149, 156
 Wells Theological College, *chron.*, 193
 Wesleyan College, London, *chron.*, 194
 Wesleyan College, Manchester, *chron.*, 192
 Westerkirk Parish Library, 55, *chron.*, 183
 Westfield College, London, *chron.*, 210
 West Midland Regional Scheme, 129, *chron.*, 219
 Westminster Abbey, 51, *chron.*, 154, 163, 168, 181
 Westminster College, Cambridge, *chron.*, 194
 Westminster Hospital, London, 74, *chron.*, 191
 Westminster P.L., 82, *chron.*, 198
 Wheatley, B. R., 89-90, *chron.*, 188
 Wheatley, H. B., *chron.*, 193
 Wheatley, L. A., *bib.*, 227-8
 Wheeler, G. W., *notes*, 48-9
 Whelpdale, *Bishop R.*, *chron.*, 156
 Whethamstede, 38, *chron.*, 158
 Whitaker's Cumulative Book List, *chron.*, 216
 Whitby, 21
 White, T., 50, *chron.*, 168
 Whitefield, H., 29, *chron.*, 154
 Whiting, J., 57, *chron.*, 175
 Whitney, J. L., 84
 Whittingham, C., *chron.*, 180, 190
 Whittington, Sir R., 32, *chron.*, 156
 Whittlesey, *Archbishop W.*, *chron.*, 154
 Whytefeld, J., *chron.*, 154
 Widener Library, Harvard, *chron.*, 213
 Wilks, J. A., 141
 William, *King*, 55, *chron.*, 173
 William I, *Prince of Orange*, *chron.*, 165
 William V, 65
 William de Carilef, 26, *chron.*, 149
 William de Feriby, 28

- William H. Welch Medical Library, Baltimore, 123, *chron.*, 218
 William of Malmesbury, *chron.*, 149
 William of Waynflete, 37, *chron.*, 160
 William of Wykeham, *chron.*, 152, 154
 Williams, *Archbishop J.*, *chron.*, 169
 Williams, *Sir J.*, 113
 Williams, T. W., *bib.*, 228, *note*, 28
 Willoughby, *Sir R.*, *chron.*, 158
 Wills, *Sir F.*, *chron.*, 211
 Wimborne Minster, 51, *chron.*, 173
 Winchester Cathedral, 51, *chron.*, 173
 Winchester P.L., 82
 Winsor, B., *bib.*, 228, *note*, 125
 Winsor, J., 84, 86, *chron.*, 191
 Winyaw Indigo Society, Georgetown, *chron.*, 178
 Wodeforde, *Abbot R. de*, *chron.*, 151
 Wodelarke, R., 36, *chron.*, 159
 Woledge, G., *bib.*, 228
 Wolfe, R., 35, *chron.*, 163
 Wolveden, R., 28, *chron.*, 156
 Wood, M. E., 112, *chron.*, 215
 Woolaton Parish Church, *chron.*, 158
 Woolwich Polytechnic, *chron.*, 206
 Worcester Cathedral, 38, *chron.*, 158
 Worcester College, Oxford, *chron.*, 176
 Worcester Lyceum and Library Association, 96, *chron.*, 199
 Worcester P.L., Mass., 96, *chron.*, 199
 Worde, Wynkyn de, 35, *chron.*, 162
 Working Men's College, London, *chron.*, 197
 Worshipful Company of Leather-sellers, 56, *chron.*, 170
 Wren, *Sir C.*, 51, *chron.*, 172
 Wright, H., 95
 Wright, R., *bib.*, 228
 Wright, W. H. K., 90-1, *chron.*, 194
 Writing, origin of, 7-8, *chron.*, 145
 Würzburg University, 39, *chron.*, 165
 Wynkyn de Worde, 35, *chron.*, 162
 Yakatsugu, 18, *chron.*, 148
 Yale University (College), 51, *chron.*, 174, 177
 Year's Work in Librarianship, 119, *chron.*, 218
 York Minster, 21, 25, 28, *chron.*, 148-9, 155-6
 Yorkshire Union of Mechanics' Institutes, 97, *chron.*, 198
 Yorkshire Village Library, 97, *chron.*, 198
 York Subscription Library, 66, *chron.*, 183
 Young, J. R., 68
 Zavala, *Don J.*, *chron.*, 204
 Zel, U., 34, *chron.*, 158
 Zenodotus, 12
 Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, *chron.*, 205
 Zoological Society of London, *chron.*, 192
 Zürich Town Library, 58, *chron.*, 168

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY



134 232

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY